

2008 PROSPECTUS

PART 4

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

ISSN 0258-7343

TSHWANE UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY



PARTS OF THE PROSPECTUS

Students' Rules and Regulations	Part 1
Faculty of Economics and Finance	Part 2
Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment	Part 3
Faculty of Humanities	Part 4
Faculty of Information and Communication Technology	Part 5
Faculty of Management Sciences	Part 6
Faculty of Science	Part 7
Faculty of The Arts	Part 8
Distance Education	Part 9
Postgraduate Studies	Part 10
Short Learning Programmes	Part 11

PLEASE NOTE

Although the information in this Prospectus has been compiled as accurately as possible, the Council accepts no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this publication. This Prospectus is valid for 2008 only.

The "overview of syllabus" is only an outline of the syllabus of a subject. The complete syllabus of a subject appears in the subject study guide.

Prospective students will not be admitted to any courses without prior evaluation.

The closing date for applications for admission to first-semester and year courses is 15 August of the preceding year, except for certain courses of which the closing date is 15 June. The closing date for second-semester courses is 15 May of the year concerned.

THE INDICATED APPLICATION FEES MUST ACCOMPANY ALL APPLICATIONS.

ENQUIRIES

Contact Centre Tel. 086 1102 421

Admission Enquiries Tel. 012 382 5855

The Registrar

Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel. 012 382 5911

Fax: 012 382 5114

ARCADIA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel. 012 382 5911

175 Nelson Mandela Drive
PRETORIA
Fax: 012 382 5114

ARTS CAMPUS

Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel. 012 382 5911

cor. Du Toit and Edmund Street
PRETORIA
Fax: 012 382 5114

EMALAHLENI CAMPUS

The Campus Director
PO Box 3211
EMALAHLENI 1035
Tel. 013 653 3100

19 Swartbos Avenue
EMALAHLENI
Fax: 013 653 3101

GA-RANKUWA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel. 012 382 0500

2827, Zone 2, Botsi Street
GA-RANKUWA
Fax: 012 382 2255

PRETORIA CAMPUS

Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel. 012 382 5911

Staatsartillerie Road
PRETORIA WEST
Fax: 012 382 5114

SOSHANGUVE CAMPUS

Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel. 012 382 9000

2 Aubrey Matlala Road, Block K
SOSHANGUVE
Fax: 012 3820966

NELSPRUIT CAMPUS

The Campus Director
Private Bag X11312
NELSPRUIT 1200
Tel. 013 745 3500/3603

Madiba Drive
NELSPRUIT
Fax: 013 745 3512

POLOKWANE CAMPUS

The Campus Director
Private Bag X9496
POLOKWANE 0700
Tel. 015 287 0700

cor. Market and Excelsior Street
POLOKWANE
Fax: 015 297 7609

Enquiries relating to fees:

The Chief Financial Officer

Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel. 086 1102 421

Fax: 012 382 5701

CONTENTS

1.	DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED LANGUAGES	7
1.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	7
1.2	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	9
1.3	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE (Field of specialisation: Computer-Assisted Language Teaching) (Structured)	10
1.4	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	11
1.5	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE	12
1.6	NATIONAL CERTIFICATE: VERSATILE BROADCASTING	12
1.7	SUBJECT INFORMATION	13
2.	DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES	26
2.1	ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION	26
2.2	ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)	28
2.3	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION	31
2.4	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION	34
2.5	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE	36
2.6	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PHASE	38
2.7	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (HONS): (GET): INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PHASE	41
2.8	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (HONS): EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT	42
2.9	HIGHER DIPLOMA: HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING	44
2.10	NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (NPDE): FET	45
2.11	NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE	46
2.12	NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): INTERMEDIATE PHASE	47
2.13	NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): SENIOR PHASE	48
2.14	POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION	49
2.15	MASTER'S DEGREE IN EDUCATION: EDUCATION	50
2.16	MASTER'S DEGREE IN EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY	51
2.17	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: EDUCATION	52
2.18	DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION: EDUCATION	53
2.19	SUBJECT INFORMATION	53
3.	DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM	93
3.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: JOURNALISM	93
3.2	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM	96
3.3	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM	96
3.4	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM	97
3.5	SUBJECT INFORMATION	97
4.	DEPARTMENT OF LAW	104
4.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LEGAL ASSISTANCE	104
4.2	SUBJECT INFORMATION	106
5.	DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION	110
5.1	ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)	110
5.2	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION	112
5.3	BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET) SPECIALISATION	116
5.4	SUBJECT INFORMATION	118
6.	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	139
6.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	139
6.2	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	141
6.3	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (Structured)	142
6.4	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	144
6.5	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	145
6.6	SUBJECT INFORMATION	145
7.	DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS AND BUSINESS COMMUNICATION	151
7.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION	151
7.2	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION	153
7.3	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION	154

7.4	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION	156
7.5	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION	157
7.6	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION	157
7.7	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT	158
7.8	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT	160
7.9	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT	161
7.10	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT	162
7.11	SUBJECT INFORMATION.....	162
8.	DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	170
8.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT	170
8.2	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: POLICING	174
8.3	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING	179
8.4	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING (Structured)	181
8.5	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING	183
8.6	DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING	183
8.7	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: SECURITY MANAGEMENT	184
8.8	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT	187
8.9	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT	188
8.10	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: LICENSING AND REGISTRATION	189
8.11	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING	190
8.12	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING	192
8.13	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY	193
8.14	BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY	196
8.15	SUBJECT INFORMATION.....	197

1. DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED LANGUAGES

1.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE Qualification Code: NDLP00

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English and at least one other official South African language offered in the programme. Applicants with A, B or C symbols at the Higher Grade for the two languages will enjoy preference.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

- b. Selection criteria: Prospective students may be required to undergo a Potential Assessment. Applicants will be informed of selection dates and procedures by mail or telephone.

Prospective students will be selected on the basis of academic performance, creativity and vocational profile and must take a departmental language proficiency test. The selection committee may decide to interview students, and reserves the right to limit the number of students in any given year. The decision of the committee will be final.

The programme is offered in at least two official languages, which are determined by the Department on the basis of practical considerations at each learning site. Due to the specific nature of the programme, the Department reserves the right to choose the medium of instruction according to circumstances. The language proficiency test (and previous academic results, where applicable) will determine which languages the candidate may take as first and second language, respectively. If a student prefers another first language, he or she must prove his or her proficiency in that language by means of a test.

Multilingualism is encouraged at all levels. Practical third-language programmes start at beginner's level.

- c. Recommended subject(s): A third language and Computer Science or Computer Usage.
d. Minimum duration: Three years.
e. Presentation:

Day classes. Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department. This qualification is offered as a package, and the head of department reserves the right to limit or alter the selection and clustering of subjects, for example, in the case of uneconomical class groups. The formal and experiential learning components are fully integrated, i.e. practical work may be done in-house or students may be placed in the industry for experiential learning. Students who interrupt their studies will be allowed to resume only if the interruption does not last longer than a period acceptable to the head of department.

- f. Intake for the qualification: January only.

- g. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July (as applicable to the particular subjects).
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
APL100T	Applied English I	(0,150)	
CUS110B	Computer Usage I	(0,100)	
GLD100T	General Language Dynamics I	(0,200)	
LTP100T	Language and Translation Practice I	(0,200)	
VIT100T	Video: Theory and Practice I	(0,100)	

plus one of the following languages:

AFI100T	Applied Afrikaans I	(0,150)	
APW100T	Applied Tswana I	(0,150)	
APZ100T	Applied Zulu I	(0,150)	
ASI100T	Applied Northern Sotho I	(0,150)	
AVE100T	Applied Venda I	(0,150)	

plus one of the following languages:

PAF100T	Practical Afrikaans I	(0,100)	
PFR110T	Practical French I	(0,100)	
PGR110T	Practical German I	(0,100)	
PGT100T	Practical Sign Language I	(0,100)	
PSN100T	Practical Northern Sotho I	(0,100)	
PSZ100T	Practical Spanish I	(0,100)	
PTW100T	Practical Tswana I	(0,100)	
PZU110T	Practical Zulu I	(0,100)	
VEN100T	Practical Venda I	(0,100)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

APL200T	Applied English II	(0,150)	Applied English I
CUS210T	Computer Usage II	(0,100)	Computer Usage I
GLD200T	General Language Dynamics II	(0,200)	General Language Dynamics I
LTP200T	Language and Translation Practice II	(0,200)	Language and Translation Practice I

plus one of the following languages:

AFI200T	Applied Afrikaans II	(0,150)	Applied Afrikaans I
APW200T	Applied Tswana II	(0,150)	Applied Tswana I
APZ200T	Applied Zulu II	(0,150)	Applied Zulu I
ASI200T	Applied Northern Sotho II	(0,150)	Applied Northern Sotho I
AVE200T	Applied Venda II	(0,150)	Applied Venda I

plus one of the following languages:

PAF200T	Practical Afrikaans II	(0,100)	Practical Afrikaans I
PFR210T	Practical French II	(0,100)	Practical French I
PGR210T	Practical German II	(0,100)	Practical German I
PSN200T	Practical Northern Sotho II	(0,100)	Practical Northern Sotho I

PSZ200T	Practical Spanish II	(0,100)	Practical Spanish I
PTW200T	Practical Tswana II	(0,100)	Practical Tswana I
PZU210T	Practical Zulu II	(0,100)	Practical Zulu I
VEN200T	Practical Venda II	(0,100)	Practical Venda I

SECOND SEMESTER

ICS101T	Intercultural Studies	(0,100)	
---------	-----------------------	---------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

APL300T	Applied English III	(0,150)	Applied English II
GLD300T	General Language Dynamics III	(0,200)	General Language Dynamics II
LTP300T	Language and Translation Practice III	(0,200)	Language and Translation Practice II

plus one of the following languages:

AFI300T	Applied Afrikaans III	(0,150)	Applied Afrikaans II
APW300T	Applied Tswana III	(0,150)	Applied Tswana II
APZ300T	Applied Zulu III	(0,150)	Applied Zulu II
ASI300T	Applied Northern Sotho III	(0,150)	Applied Northern Sotho II
AVE300T	Applied Venda III	(0,150)	Applied Venda II

plus one of the following languages:

PAF300T	Practical Afrikaans III	(0,200)	Practical Afrikaans II
PFR310T	Practical French III	(0,200)	Practical French II
PGR310T	Practical German III	(0,200)	Practical German II
PSN300T	Practical Northern Sotho III	(0,200)	Practical Northern Sotho II
PSZ300T	Practical Spanish III	(0,200)	Practical Spanish II
PTW300T	Practical Tswana III	(0,200)	Practical Tswana II
PZU310T	Practical Zulu III	(0,200)	Practical Zulu II
VEN300T	Practical Venda III	(0,200)	Practical Venda II

SECOND SEMESTER

PSP101T	Public Speaking I	(0,100)	
---------	-------------------	---------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

1.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Qualification Code: BTLPO4

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Language Practice or an equivalent qualification. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma for the first time before 2006, and who have not since interrupted their studies.

A student may be admitted to the fourth year of study on the basis of a National Diploma: Language Practice, applicable BA (Languages) or an equivalent qualification. Additional requirements may be set with a view to the granting of status. Preliminary examinations may be set.

- b. Selection criteria: All applications are subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Mixed-mode study (afternoon and/or evening classes). Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LDY400T	Language Dynamics IV	(0,500)
LTP400T	Language and Translation Practice IV	(0,200)
MAV100T	Marketing and Advertising Language I	(0,100)
RMQ110D	Research Methods and Techniques I	(0,100)

plus one of the following subjects/languages:

CUS300T	Computer Usage III	(0,100)
PAF400T	Practical Afrikaans IV	(0,100)
PFR400T	Practical French IV	(0,100)
PGR400T	Practical German IV	(0,100)
PSN400T	Practical Northern Sotho IV	(0,100)
PSZ400T	Practical Spanish IV	(0,100)
PTW400T	Practical Tswana IV	(0,100)
PZU400T	Practical Zulu IV	(0,100)
VEN400T	Practical Venda IV	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.3 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE (Field of specialisation: Computer-Assisted Language Teaching) (Structured) Qualification code: MTLPS0

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice, BA (Hons) (Languages) or an equivalent qualification with good computer skills.

In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.

- b. Selection criteria: Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes. A candidate for the Magister Technologiae: Language Practice also has to submit a research report on a topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the head of department. The method of instruction will be determined by the Department.
- e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TPK501B	Research Report: Language Practice V	(0,500)
TPK501R	Research Report: Language Practice V (re-registration)	(0,000)

plus two of the following subjects:

EAS500T	Evaluation and Application of CALT Programmes V	(0,250)
MTG500T	Media Text and Graphics V (subject will not be offered in 2008)	(0,250)
PCN500T	Planning and Production of CALT Programmes V	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Qualification Code: MTLP96

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice, BA (Hons) (Languages), or an equivalent qualification.
In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Presentation: A candidate for the Magister Technologiae: Language Practice has to submit a dissertation on a topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the head of department. More information may be obtained from the head of department.
- e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TPK500T	Dissertation: Language Practice	(1,000)
TPK500R	Dissertation: Language Practice (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.5 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Qualification code: DTLP96

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Language Practice, a Magister Technologiae (Languages) or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
- c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. Thesis: The Doctor Technologiae: Language Practice will be conferred on the basis of a thesis on a topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the head of department.
- e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TPK700T	Thesis: Language Practice	(2,000)
TPK700R	Thesis: Language Practice (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

1.6 NATIONAL CERTIFICATE: VERSATILE BROADCASTING

Qualification code: NCVB01

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification. English or Afrikaans with a C symbol (second language) or a D symbol (first language) at the Higher Grade. The head of department may, in exceptional cases, permit applicants who do not comply with all the language entry requirements to be considered for selection.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

- b. Selection criteria: The selection of all prospective students is based on a computerised Potential Assessment. Candidates who are successful will be invited for interviews. Oral and written language proficiency is extremely important and special emphasis will therefore be placed on such proficiency during selection. All prospective students must contact the Department of Journalism or the University by telephone by August of the year preceding the year of proposed study to make arrangements for the selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Day classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in September 2007.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LCT100T	Language and Communication I	(0,250)
RAT100T	Radio Theory I	(0,125)
VBC100T	Versatile Broadcasting I	(0,500)

FIRST SEMESTER

PFI101T Practical and Life Skills I* (0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.7 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: AF1100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: AF1200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED AFRIKAANS III
SUBJECT CODE: AF1300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ENGLISH I
SUBJECT CODE: APL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: phonetics and grammar. Business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ENGLISH II
SUBJECT CODE: APL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced language usage. Practical linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ENGLISH III
SUBJECT CODE: APL300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Trends in linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and lexical semantics. Introduction to pragmatics in this language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE: ASI100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE: ASI200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO III
SUBJECT CODE: ASI300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: APW100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: APW200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED TSWANA III
SUBJECT CODE: APW300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED VENDA I
SUBJECT CODE: AVE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED VENDA II
SUBJECT CODE: AVE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED VENDA III
SUBJECT CODE: AVE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ZULU I
SUBJECT CODE: APZ100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ZULU II
SUBJECT CODE: APZ200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ZULU III
SUBJECT CODE: APZ300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER USAGE I
SUBJECT CODE: CUS110B
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic computer skills, using the operating system, other applicable subject material regarding the use and functioning of computers, the principles of word processing, practical work.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER USAGE II
SUBJECT CODE: CUS210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Spreadsheets, Windows, databases, graphics functions of the various types of software and applications, practical work.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER USAGE III
SUBJECT CODE: CUS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Defining the medium, selected programmes, computer-based training and evaluation criteria, various presentations in language, video and computer laboratories, advanced technology.

SUBJECT NAME: EVALUATION AND APPLICATION OF CALT PROGRAMMES V
SUBJECT CODE: EAS500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Evaluation categories and principles, learning principles in CALT, types of programmes (drills, tutorials, simulations, games, hybrids), cooperative learning and CALT strategies, multimedia and hypermedia.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS I
SUBJECT CODE: GLD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory, methods and principles of communication. Language activities of the individual, language activities in industry, in the group and in society.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS II
SUBJECT CODE: GLD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory and principles in general practice. Presentation of language in general practice. Language dynamics and written and oral communication in general practice.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS III
SUBJECT CODE: GLD300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Oral reporting and creative writing. Application in commerce and industry. Language research and project work.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERCULTURAL STUDIES
SUBJECT CODE: ICS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Culture and manifestations of culture. Cultural differences, subcultures and customs studied in the South African context.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND COMMUNICATION I
SUBJECT CODE: LCT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Phonetics, theory and practice. Pronunciation. Grammar, syntax, sentence construction and style. Vocabulary.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: LTP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the theoretical and practical demands faced by the translator. Translation theory. Emphasis on translation, linguistic, sociolinguistic, lexicographical and terminological perceptions, and elementary translation and evaluation strategies.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: LTP200T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Continuation of the work done in Language and Translation Practice I. More advanced text types and relevant translation strategies in the workplace. More extensive study of the analysis of source texts and the objective assessment of translated texts on a linguistic basis.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: LTP300T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced application of Language and Translation Practice I and II. Exposure to the main text types encountered in industry, e.g. service prose (standard language), scientific and technical texts, journalistic articles, tourist brochures, literary texts (dialogue and non-standard language), advertisements and poetry. In view of the overriding importance of the sociolinguistic and socio-cultural considerations in any translation strategy, the emphasis is on pragmatic language strategies at all levels of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE IV
SUBJECT CODE: LTP400T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Lexicography, historical and contemporary translation studies, the role of translation in a multilingual society, a futuristic view, practical translation and techniques for interpreting, ethics and the legal position of the translator.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE DYNAMICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: LDY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 3 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language theory, advanced oral and written communication in business, group language, community language and media language, language planning, language marketing and entrepreneurship, language and occupational application, language facilitating, development of language training and literacy programmes, remedial work, language research.

SUBJECT NAME: MARKETING AND ADVERTISING LANGUAGE I
SUBJECT CODE: MAV100T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Discourse and profile analysis of target audience and market, strategies for marketing, project planning, language variations and dealing with language clients, advanced formulation of messages for the media, the language of advertising, publicity and marketing, language clients, language markets and language presentation – nationally and internationally.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA TEXT AND GRAPHICS V
SUBJECT CODE: MTG500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computerised text, visual literacy and graphics, video text, sound text.

SUBJECT NAME: PLANNING AND PRODUCTION OF CALT PROGRAMMES V
SUBJECT CODE: PCN500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Creating and authoring software packages, the production team and process, task analysis and storyboarding, the management and implementation of CALT, computerised testing and evaluation.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: PAF100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: PAF200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS III
SUBJECT CODE: PAF300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS IV
SUBJECT CODE: PAF400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AND LIFE SKILLS I
SUBJECT CODE: PFI101T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Frame of reference. Socialising. Intercultural relationships. Entrepreneurship.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH I
SUBJECT CODE: PFR110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH II
SUBJECT CODE: PFR210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH III
SUBJECT CODE: PFR310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH IV
SUBJECT CODE: PFR400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL GERMAN I
SUBJECT CODE: PGR110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL GERMAN II
SUBJECT CODE: PGR210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL GERMAN III
SUBJECT CODE: PGR310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL GERMAN IV
SUBJECT CODE: PGR400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE: PSN100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE: PSN200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO III
SUBJECT CODE: PSN300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO IV
SUBJECT CODE: PSN400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SIGN LANGUAGE I
SUBJECT CODE: PGT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Signing is equivalent to speaking and visual observation to listening. Students learn to observe, understand and sign in South African Sign Language in various situations at an elementary level, and to understand the culture and behaviour of the deaf.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH I
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH II
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH III
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH IV
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: PTW100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: PTW200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA III
SUBJECT CODE: PTW300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA IV
SUBJECT CODE: PTW400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA I
SUBJECT CODE: VEN100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA II
SUBJECT CODE: VEN200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA III
SUBJECT CODE: VEN300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA IV
SUBJECT CODE: VEN400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU I
SUBJECT CODE: PZU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU II
SUBJECT CODE: PZU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU III
SUBJECT CODE: PZU310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU IV
SUBJECT CODE: PZU400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SPEAKING I
SUBJECT CODE: PSP101T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

This subject focuses on listening skills, audience analysis, formulating messages, presentation techniques and effective oratory.

SUBJECT NAME: RADIO THEORY I
SUBJECT CODE: RAT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

History of radio. Community radio strategy. Broadcasting law (covering the Broadcasting Act, the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa (ICASA) and copyright).

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES I
SUBJECT CODE: RMQ110D
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Research principles, methods and techniques in the Humanities and Social Sciences, with specific application in Language Practice. Students are required to submit research reports as part of their final assessment.

SUBJECT NAME: VERSATILE BROADCASTING I
SUBJECT CODE: VBC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Knowledge of music. Voice training. Sound and sound effects. Microphone skills. Disk jockey. Voice training. Interviewing. Programming. Spots (copy-writing), commercials, jingles. Basic news-gathering and production. Digital broadcasting, including parallel broadcasting and studio production skills.

SUBJECT NAME: VIDEO: THEORY AND PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: VIT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic camera work, lighting and sound recording, scriptwriting and storyboarding, editing theory, directing theory, guest speakers, visits to the SABC and production houses, evaluation of film and video productions, video projects.

2. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

2.1 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION

Qualification code: ACEM02

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town)
Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

Please note: There will be no new intakes for 2008 for this qualification.

- a. Admission requirement(s): An approved M+3 qualification that includes teacher training.
Closing dates for applications for distance education students:
31 August for the January intake with a May examination and
28 February for the July intake with a November Examination.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection. Only a limited number of students may be admitted due to Government capping.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening classes or mixed-mode (hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department). This programme will be offered over a period of two years.
Distance Education: Limited contact over a period of eighteen months.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January and July.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.
Distance education: Completion of a registration form is compulsory. New applicants should submit the completed documents with their application forms. Senior students should submit their registration forms on or before 15 October for the May examination and on or before 15 April for the November examination. These dates are also applicable to students who have failed a re-examination, and who have to re-register for a subject(s).
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.
- Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

SUBJECT GROUP: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT

OPTION 1: PRETORIA AND SOSHANGUVE CAMPUSES

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
CLE101C	Communication in Language: English	(0,125)
CLY101C	Computer Literacy I	(0,042)
TED402C	Introduction to Theory of Education IV*	(0,308)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,475

SECOND SEMESTER

EMN411T	Educational Management IV	(0,250)
INE101T	Introduction to Entrepreneurship I	(0,083)
RMD131Q	Research Methodology	(0,150)
SLO311T	Skills and Life Orientation III	(0,042)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,525
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		1,000

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

FIRST SEMESTER

CLE101B	Communication in Language: English	(0,125)
CLY101B	Computer Literacy I	(0,042)
TED402B	Introduction to Theory of Education IV*	(0,308)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,475

SECOND SEMESTER

EMN411B	Educational Management IV	(0,250)
SLO311B	Skills and Life Orientation III	(0,042)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,292

THIRD SEMESTER

INE101B	Introduction to Entrepreneurship I	(0,083)
RMD121Q	Research Methodology	(0,150)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,233
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		1,000

2.2 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)

Qualification code: ACEZS0, ACEZS1, ACEZS2, ACEZS4

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirements: Any three-year professional qualification (360 SAQA credits) in Education and Training. A student may register for a Level 2 subject after he or she has passed the corresponding Level 1 subject. If Mathematics I or Computer Science I is selected, the student should have passed Mathematics (NQF Level 4) and completed a foundation certificate at NQF Level 5, or else should obtain recognition for prior learning (RPL).
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening classes or block-based classes over a period of two years, with contact sessions over weekends and during school holidays. Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
January and July for evening classes only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
January and July for evening classes only.

Evening classes: Students who registered in January and July (semester subjects), and who are scheduled to write exams in July and November, should make sure that the subject code they registered for ends with "1T".
- g. Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.

(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005. Deviations are more than 50%, because Report 151 is incorrect.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
------	---------	--------	-----------------------

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

OPTION 1: GET: FOUNDATION PHASE (ACEZS0)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,290)*	
LEA200T	Learning Areas II	(0,200)	
LIF110T	Life Skills I	(0,060)	
LRV100T	Literacy I	(0,080)	
NUM110T	Numeracy I	(0,080)	
PDF410T	Professional Studies	(0,140)	
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

OPTION 2: GET: INTERMEDIATE PHASE, TECHNOLOGY, ARTS AND CULTURE, VISUAL ART, BARRIERS TO LEARNING (ACEZS1)

CMV400T	Creating and Managing Learning Environments IV	(0,100)
CUL400T	Culture and Society IV	(0,100)
HDV400T	Human Development IV	(0,100)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)

plus one of the following subjects:

LAR400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Arts and Culture IV	(0,550)
LIN400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Intermediate Phase	(0,550)
LTY400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Technology IV	(0,550)
LVI400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Visual Arts IV	(0,550)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

OPTION 3: GET SENIOR PHASE AND FET BAND (ACEZS4)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)

plus two subjects from one of the following subject groups:

SUBJECT GROUP 1: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

AGS100T	Agricultural Science I	(0,200)	
AGS200T	Agricultural Science II	(0,200)*	Agricultural Science I
AGS300T	Agricultural Science III	(0,200)*	Agricultural Science II

SUBJECT GROUP 2: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

ACC120T	Accounting I	(0,200)	
ACC220T	Accounting II	(0,200)*	Accounting I
ACC320T	Accounting III	(0,200)*	Accounting II
BMN130T	Business Management I	(0,200)	
BMN240T	Business Management II	(0,200)*	Business Management I
BMN340T	Business Management III	(0,200)*	Business Management II
CAY100T	Computer Applications Technology I	(0,200)	
CAY200T	Computer Applications Technology II	(0,200)*	Computer Applications Technology I
CAY300T	Computer Applications Technology III	(0,200)*	Computer Applications Technology II
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,200)*	Computer Science I
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,200)*	Computer Science II
ECN130T	Economics I*	(0,200)	
ECN220T	Economics II*	(0,200)*	Economics I
ECN320T	Economics III*	(0,200)*	Economics II

SUBJECT GROUP 3: GENERAL

Any two subjects from any of the other options mentioned (2 X 0,200 credit).

SUBJECT GROUP 4: HUMAN AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

GEG110B	Geography I	(0,200)	
GEG200T	Geography II	(0,200)*	Geography I
GEG300T	Geography III	(0,200)*	Geography II
HTS110T	History I	(0,200)	
HTS210T	History II	(0,200)*	History I
HTS310T	History III	(0,200)*	History II

SUBJECT GROUP 5: LANGUAGE

AFE150T	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,200)	
AFE210T	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,200)*	Afrikaans (Education) I
AFE310T	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,200)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
ENE130T	English (Education) I	(0,200)	
ENE210T	English (Education) II	(0,200)*	English (Education) I
ENE300T	English (Education) III	(0,200)*	English (Education) II
SNE110T	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,200)	
SNE210T	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,200)*	Northern Sotho (Education) I
SNE310T	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,200)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TSE110T	Tswana (Education) I	(0,200)	
TSE210T	Tswana (Education) II	(0,200)*	Tswana (Education) I
TSE310T	Tswana (Education) III	(0,200)*	Tswana (Education) II

SUBJECT GROUP 6: LIFE ORIENTATION

LIO100T	Life Orientation I	(0,200)	
LIO200T	Life Orientation II	(0,200)*	Life Orientation I
LIO300T	Life Orientation III	(0,200)*	Life Orientation II
SGC100T	School Guidance and Counselling I	(0,200)	
SGC200T	School Guidance and Counselling II	(0,200)*	School Guidance and Counselling I
SGC300T	School Guidance and Counselling III	(0,200)*	School Guidance and Counselling II

SUBJECT GROUP 7: TOURISM

TOU110T	Tourism I	(0,200)	
TOU210R	Tourism II	(0,200)*	Tourism I
TOU310R	Tourism III	(0,200)*	Tourism II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

OPTION 4: MULTI-GRADE/MULTI-AGE TEACHING (ACEZS2)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)	
PDF410T	Professional Studies	(0,240)*	
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,240)*	
SUB400T	Subject Didactics IV	(0,270)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

2.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION

Qualification code: BEEDS1/BEEC02

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (Economic and Management Sciences option only) (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): An FET/Senior Certificate at the NQF Level 4, with two approved languages, which should include English second language skills at the NQF Level 4. If Mathematics or Computer Science is selected, Mathematics at the NQF Level 4 is a prerequisite.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Recommended subject(s): Commercial subjects, languages, mathematical and computer-related subjects.
- d. Minimum duration: Four years.
- e. Presentation: Day classes.
- f. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- g. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
Students registering for this qualification at the Pretoria Campus will register on qualification code BEEC02, and students registering at the Soshanguve Campus will register on qualification code BEEDS1.
- h. Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- i. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- j. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006 and September 2007.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
COE100T	Communication in English I	(0,080)*	
EDU110T	Education I	(0,060)	
GSD100T	General Subject Didactics I		
GSD10PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I	(0,150)	
GSD10QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I	(0,050)	

plus two of the following languages:

CMO100T	Communication in Northern Sotho I	(0,015)
CMT100T	Communication in Tswana I	(0,015)
KOA100T	Communication in Afrikaans I	(0,015)

plus three subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

ACC120T	Accounting I	(0,200)
BMN130T	Business Management I	(0,200)
CAY100T	Computer Applications Technology I*	(0,200)
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
ECN130T	Economics I*	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)

OPTION 2: GENERAL

Any three* subjects offered from any of the other options mentioned (0,600 credit).

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE

AFE150T	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,200)
ENE130T	English (Education) I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
SNE110T	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,200)
TSE110T	Tswana (Education) I	(0,200)

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

LIO100T	Life Orientation I*	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
SGC100T	School Guidance and Counselling I	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 0,970

SECOND YEAR

COE200T	Communication in English II	(0,045)	Communication in English I
EDU210T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
GSD200T	General Subject Didactics II		
GSD20PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II	(0,160)	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I
GSD20QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II	(0,050)	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I
SLO100T	Skills and Life Orientation I	(0,080)	

plus one of the following languages:

CMO200T	Communication in Northern Sotho II	(0,025)	Communication in Northern Sotho I
CMT200T	Communication in Tswana II	(0,025)	Communication in Tswana I
KOA200T	Communication in Afrikaans II	(0,025)	Communication in Afrikaans I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

ACC220T	Accounting II	(0,250)	Accounting I
BMN240T	Business Management II	(0,250)	Business Management I
CAY200T	Computer Applications Technology II*	(0,250)	Computer Applications Technology I
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
ECN220T	Economics II*	(0,250)	Economics I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

OPTION 2: GENERAL

Any two subjects at the second level from any of other options mentioned (0,500 credit).

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE

AFE210T	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,250)	Afrikaans (Education) I
ENE210T	English (Education) II	(0,250)	English (Education) I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
SNE210T	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,250)	Northern Sotho (Education) I
TSE210T	Tswana (Education) II	(0,250)	Tswana (Education) I

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

LIO200T	Life Orientation II*	(0,250)	Life Orientation I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
SGC200T	School Guidance and Counselling II	(0,250)	School Guidance and Counselling I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,980**

THIRD YEAR

COE300T	Communication in English III	(0,050)	Communication in English II
EDU310T	Education III	(0,120)	Education II
GSD300T	General Subject Didactics III		
GSD30PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics III	(0,150)*	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II
GSD30QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice III	(0,050)*	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II
SLO200T	Skills and Life Orientation II	(0,100)	Skills and Life Orientation I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

ACC320T	Accounting III	(0,250)	Accounting II
BMN340T	Business Management III	(0,250)	Business Management II
CAY300T	Computer Applications Technology III*	(0,250)	Computer Applications Technology II
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
ECN320T	Economics III*	(0,250)	Economics II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

OPTION 2: GENERAL

Any two subjects at the third level from the other options mentioned (0,500 credit).

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE

AFE300T	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,250)	Afrikaans (Education) II
ENE300T	English (Education) III	(0,250)	English (Education) II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
SNE310T	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,250)	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TSE310T	Tswana (Education) III	(0,250)	Tswana (Education) II

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

LIO300T	Life Orientation III*	(0,250)	Life Orientation II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
SGC300T	School Guidance and Counselling III	(0,250)	School Guidance and Counselling II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,970**

FOURTH YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

EDU401T	Education IV	(0,250)	Education III
GSD401T	General Subject Didactics IV	(0,250)	General Subject Didactics III
SLO301T	Skills and Life Orientation III	(0,080)	Skills and Life Orientation II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,580

SECOND SEMESTER

EUP401T	Education Practice	(0,500)	General Subject Didactics III
---------	--------------------	---------	-------------------------------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,080**

2.4 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION Qualification code: BHEES1

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s): At least 480 SAQA credits, 240 of which should be on the NQF Level 6 and higher, in related fields of knowledge and skills in at least one of the following specialisation or learning areas of teacher education: economics and management sciences, technology, natural sciences, mathematics, consumer studies, technical studies, vocational guidance, language or any combination of the above.
- Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration: One year.

- d. Presentation: Evening classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005 and March 2006.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,250)
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

Two of the following subjects:

ACC400T	Accounting IV	(0,250)
BMN410B	Business Management IV	(0,250)
CAY400T	Computer Applications Technology IV*	(0,250)
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,250)
ECN400B	Economics IV	(0,250)
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,250)

plus one of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen above:

SBM500T	Subject Didactics: Business Management V	(0,100)
SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,100)
SDA500T	Subject Didactics: Accounting V	(0,100)
SEC500T	Subject Didactics: Economics V	(0,100)
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,100)
SSS500T	Subject Didactics: Skills Subjects V	(0,100)

OPTION 2: GENERAL

Any two subjects (0,500 credit) and one related Subject Didactics subject (0,100 credit) from the other options mentioned.

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE

Two of the following subjects:

AFE400T	Afrikaans (Education) IV	(0,250)
ENE400T	English (Education) IV	(0,250)
SNE400T	Northern Sotho (Education) IV	(0,250)
TWE400T	Tswana (Education) IV	(0,250)

plus one of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen above:

SLW500T	Subject Didactics: Tswana V	(0,100)
SLX500T	Subject Didactics: English V	(0,100)
SLY500T	Subject Didactics: Afrikaans V	(0,100)
SLZ500T	Subject Didactics: Northern Sotho V	(0,100)

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

SDU500T	Subject Didactics: School Guidance and Counselling V	(0,100)
SGC400T	School Guidance and Counselling IV	(0,250)

plus one subject from Options 1 to 3 (0,250 credit), except Subject Didactics.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.5 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE
Qualification code: BEFP02

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

The commencement date for this qualification is January 2009.

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate (Matric), Further Education and Training Certificate or a Further Education and Training Certificate in Learning Facilitation or a RPL equivalent.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection. A personal interview with the head of department.
- c. Minimum duration: Four years.
- d. Presentation: Day classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151. (Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
AFE150B	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,045)*
CLY100T	Computer Literacy I	(0,040)
EDU120T	Education I	(0,130)
ENE130B	English (Education) I	(0,060)
LEA100T	Learning Areas I	(0,160)
PDF100T	Professional Studies I	
PDF10QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I	(0,040)
PDF10RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies I	(0,160)
SIF100T	Specific Subject Didactics I	(0,160)
SNR110B	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,045)*
TES100T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase I	(0,160)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

AFE210B	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,050)*	Afrikaans (Education) I
CLY210T	Computer Literacy II	(0,040)	Computer Literacy I
EDU230T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
ENE210B	English (Education) II	(0,060)	English (Education) I
LEA210T	Learning Areas II	(0,210)	Learning Areas I
PDF200T	Professional Studies II		
PDF20QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II	(0,085)	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I
PDF20RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies II	(0,085)	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies I
SIF200T	Specific Subject Didactics II	(0,150)	Specific Subject Didactics I
SNR210B	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,050)*	Northern Sotho (Education) I
TES200T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase II	(0,150)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

AFE300B	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,045)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
EDU320T	Education III	(0,130)	Education II
ENE300B	English (Education) III	(0,060)	English (Education) II
LEA300T	Learning Areas III	(0,160)	Learning Areas II
PDF300T	Professional Studies III		
PDF30QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III	(0,100)	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II
PDF30RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies III	(0,100)	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies II
SIF300T	Specific Subject Didactics III	(0,160)	Specific Subject Didactics II
SNR310B	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,045)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TES300T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase III	(0,200)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

FOURTH YEAR

EDU420T	Education IV	(0,290)	Education III
PDF400T	Professional Studies IV		
PDF40QT	Professional Studies:Teaching Practice IV	(0,145)	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III
PDF40RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies IV	(0,145)	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies III
TES400T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase IV	(0,140)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase III

plus four* of the following subjects:

DME400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Music Education IV	(0,070)*
SAE400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Arts Education IV*	(0,070)*
SHV400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Human Movement IV	(0,070)*
SIG400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Integrated Arts IV	(0,070)*
SJD400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Drama Education IV	(0,070)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

2.6 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PHASE

Qualification code: BEIS02

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s): An NQF Level 4 Further Education and Training Certificate with at least three subjects at the Higher Grade, including two languages, or a Further Education and Training Certificate in learning facilitation or an RPL equivalent.
- Selection criteria: Selection is based on a personal interview with the head of department. The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- Recommended subject(s): Biology, Geography, History, Mathematics, Physical Science and Technology.
- Minimum duration: Four years.
- Presentation: Day classes.
- Intake for the qualification: January only.
- Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.

- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks:

- * Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006 and September 2007.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CLY100T	Computer Literacy I	(0,040)	
EDU120T	Education I	(0,070)	
ENE130B	English (Education) I	(0,100)*	
LEA100T	Learning Areas I*	(0,280)*	
PDF100T	Professional Studies I		
PDF10PT	Professional Studies: General Professional I	(0,140)	
PDF10QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I	(0,040)	
SSD100T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas I	(0,280)	

plus one* of the following languages:

AFE150B	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,050)*
SNR110B	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,050)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

CLY210T	Computer Literacy II	(0,040)	Computer Literacy I
EDU230T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
ENE210B	English (Education) II	(0,120)*	English (Education) I
PDF200T	Professional Studies II		
PDF20PT	Professional Studies: General Professional II	(0,160)	Professional Studies: General Professional I
PDF20QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II	(0,040)	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I
SSD200T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas II	(0,140)	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas I

plus one* of the following languages:

AFE210B	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,080)	Afrikaans (Education) I
SNR210B	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,080)	Northern Sotho (Education) I

plus five of the following subjects:

ART110T	Art I	(0,060)
BIO100T	Biology I	(0,060)
CMS110B	Computer Science I	(0,060)
DRA100T	Drama I	(0,060)
ENT100B	Entrepreneurship I	(0,060)
FWS100B	Physical Science I	(0,060)
GEG110B	Geography I	(0,060)

HMC100T	Human Movement Science I	(0,060)
HTS110T	History I	(0,060)
MAE110T	Mathematics (ED) I	(0,060)
MAT150B	Mathematics I	(0,060)
MUS100B	Music I	(0,060)
RGI100T	Religion I	(0,060)
SLB100T	School Librarianship (ED) I	(0,060)
THE120T	Technology I	(0,060)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

EDU320T	Education III	(0,120)	Education II
ENE300B	English (Education) III	(0,060)*	English (Education) II
PDF300T	Professional Studies III		
PDF30PT	Professional Studies: General Professional III	(0,150)	Professional Studies: General Professional II
PDF30QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III	(0,040)	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II
SSD300T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas III	(0,240)	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas II

plus one* of the following languages:

AFE300B	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,030)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
SNR310B	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,030)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II

plus three of the following subjects:

ART200T	Art II	(0,120)	Art I
BIO200T	Biology II	(0,120)	Biology I
CMS200B	Computer Science II	(0,120)	Computer Science I
DRA200T	Drama II	(0,120)	Drama I
ENT200B	Entrepreneurship II	(0,120)	Entrepreneurship I
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,120)	Physical Science I
GEG200T	Geography II	(0,120)	Geography I
HMC200T	Human Movement Science II	(0,120)	Human Movement Science I
HTS210T	History II	(0,120)	History I
MAE210T	Mathematics (ED) II	(0,120)	Mathematics (ED) I
MAT260B	Mathematics II	(0,120)	Mathematics I
MUS200B	Music II	(0,120)	Music I
RGI200T	Religion II	(0,120)	Religion I
THE220T	Technology II	(0,120)	Technology I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

FOURTH YEAR

EDU420T	Education IV	(0,150)	Education III
PDF400T	Professional Studies IV		
PDF40PT	Professional Studies: General Professional IV	(0,200)	Professional Studies: General Professional III
PDF40QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice IV	(0,100)	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III

plus one of the following subjects:

SDM400T	Specific Didactics: Mathematical Literacy, Mathematics and Mathematical Science IV	(0,050)
SNW400T	Specific Didactics: Natural Sciences IV	(0,050)
STO400T	Specific Didactics: Technology IV	(0,050)

plus two of the following subjects:

ART300T	Art III	(0,200)	Art II
BIO300T	Biology III	(0,200)	Biology II
CMS300B	Computer Science III	(0,200)	Computer Science II
DRA300T	Drama III	(0,200)	Drama II
ENT300B	Entrepreneurship III	(0,200)	Entrepreneurship II
FWS300B	Physical Science III	(0,200)	Physical Science II
GEG300T	Geography III	(0,200)	Geography II
HMC300T	Human Movement Science III	(0,200)	Human Movement Science II
HTS310T	History III	(0,200)	History II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)	Mathematics II
MUS300B	Music III	(0,200)	Music II
RGI300T	Religion III	(0,200)	Religion II
THE320T	Technology III	(0,200)	Technology II

plus two of the following subjects (if not already passed):

SDX410T	Specific Didactics: Entrepreneurship IV	(0,050)
SDY410T	Specific Didactics: Mathematics IV	(0,050)
SGY400T	Specific Didactics: Geography IV	(0,050)
SHY400T	Specific Didactics: History IV	(0,050)
SJY400T	Specific Didactics: Biology IV	(0,050)
STO400T	Specific Didactics: Technology IV	(0,050)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

**2.7 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (HONS): (GET: INTERMEDIATE/
SENIOR PHASE)
Qualification code: BHIS05**

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

The commencement date for this qualification is January 2009.

- Admission requirement(s): A Bachelor's Degree in Education (BEd GET): Intermediate/Senior Phase, or an equivalent qualification.
- Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection. A personal interview with the head of department.
- Minimum duration: One year.
- Presentation: Evening and block-based classes offered over a period of two years.
- Intake for the qualification: January only.
- Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
EMN501T	Educational Management V	(0,100)	
RMD101Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)	
TED501T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)	

plus two of the following subjects:

BIO411T	Biology IV	(0,250)
ENT401C	Entrepreneurship IV	(0,250)
GEG401T	Geography IV	(0,250)
HMV401T	Human Movement IV	(0,250)
HTS411T	History IV	(0,250)
MAT431T	Mathematics IV	(0,250)
THE401T	Technology IV	(0,250)

plus two* of the following subjects:

SJP501T	Subject Didactics: Entrepreneurship V	(0,050)*	Entrepreneurship IV
SMA501T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,050)*	Mathematics IV
SUE501T	Subject Didactics: Technology V	(0,050)*	Technology IV
SUG501T	Subject Didactics: Geography V	(0,050)*	Geography IV
SUH501T	Subject Didactics: History V	(0,050)*	History IV
SUI501T	Subject Didactics: Biology V	(0,050)*	Biology IV
SUM501T	Subject Didactics: Human Movement V	(0,050)*	Human Movement IV

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.8 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (HONS): EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: BEEM04

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town)
Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

Please note: There will be no new intakes for 2008 for this qualification.

a. Admission requirement(s): An M+4 qualification that includes teacher training.

Closing dates for applications for distance education students:
31 August for the January intake with a May examination and
28 February for the July intake with a November Examination.

- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection. Only a limited number of students may be admitted due to Government capping.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening classes offered over a period of two years.
Distance education: limited contact over a period of eighteen months.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
Distance education: Completion of a registration form is compulsory. New applicants should submit the completed documents with their application forms. Senior students should submit their registration forms on or before 15 October for the May examination and on or before 15 April for the November examination. These dates are also applicable to students who have failed a re-examination and have to re-register for a subject(s).
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

OPTION 1: PRETORIA AND SOSHANGUVE CAMPUSES

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LED110T	Law of Education I	(0,180)
MEI510T	Management of Educational Institutions V*	(0,340)
PMF410T	Human Resource Management in Education IV*	(0,180)
RMQ120T	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)
TED510T	Theory of Education V*	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LED111B	Law of Education I	(0,180)
RMQ121B	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,280

SECOND SEMESTER

PMF411B	Human Resource Management in Education IV*	(0,180)
TED521B	Theory of Education V*	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,380

THIRD SEMESTER

MEI501B Management of Educational Institutions V* (0,340)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,340

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.9 HIGHER DIPLOMA: HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING Qualification code: HDHT05

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirements: A discipline-related qualification at the NQF Level 6, and suitable work experience in the higher education field, with proven proficiency in the language of instruction.
- b. Selection criteria: Selection is based on a personal interview with the head of department.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening classes. The qualification may also be presented on a block basis offered over a period of two years, with contact sessions over weekends and during school holidays.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151. (Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2007.)

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

Subjects are offered in semesters as determined by the head of department.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
AHL501T	Analyse and Manage HET Learning Programme V*	(0,200)*
CRI501T	Conduct Research in HET Practice V	(0,100)
DDI501T	Design, Develop, Implement HET Assessment V	(0,200)
IHE501T	Interpret/Design HET Learning Programmes/Modules V	(0,200)
MAL501T	Mentor and Advise Learners in HET V	(0,100)
MFL501T	Mediate and Facilitate Learning in HET V	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.10 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (NPDE): FET Qualification code: NPND05

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
 - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);
or
 - educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: Two years.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during holidays, offered over a period of two years.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Purpose of the qualification: To provide a formal qualification in education for artisans and academic staff employed at schools and FET colleges or institutions. This NPDE is an interim qualification that aims at upgrading currently underqualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators an opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

** Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by Quality Promotions.)

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AEM200T	Assessment II	(0,196)**	
CEN150C	Communication I*	(0,260)**	
FCT200T	Facilitating Learning II	(0,304)**	
LDT200T	Law of Education and Training II	(0,174)**	
SUL200T	Supporting Learning II	(0,086)**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,020	

SECOND YEAR

AEM300T	Assessment III	(0,256)**	Assessment II
AIF200T	Application in Field of Expertise	(0,290)**	
FCT300T	Facilitating Learning III	(0,362)**	Facilitating Learning II
RSH100T	Research I	(0,072)**	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 0,980

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

2.11 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE Qualification code: NPGN02

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
 - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);
or
 - educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: Two years.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during holidays, offered over a period of two years.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Purpose of the qualification: To provide a formal qualification in education for underqualified and unqualified foundation phase educators employed at primary schools. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently underqualified school educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LAU110T	Learning Area Didactics I	(0,350)
NUM100T	Numeracy	(0,300)
SAP100T	School and the Profession	(0,300)
TAL100T	Teaching and Learning Strategies	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 1,150

SECOND YEAR

AEM210T	Assessment II	(0,200)
CBR200T	Classroom Management	(0,200)
CLN200T	Communication in the Language of Instruction	(0,200)
LAU210T	Learning Area Didactics II	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 0,850

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

2.12 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): INTERMEDIATE PHASE Qualification code: NPGI02

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
 - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);
or
 - educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: Two years.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during holidays, offered over a period of two years.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Purpose of the qualification: To provide a formal qualification in education for intermediate phase educators employed at primary schools. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently underqualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these

educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LAU110T	Learning Area Didactics I	(0,100)
NUM100T	Numeracy	(0,300)
SAP100T	School and the Profession	(0,300)
TAL100T	Teaching and Learning Strategies	(0,300)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,000

SECOND YEAR

AEM210T	Assessment II	(0,300)
CBR200T	Classroom Management	(0,300)
CLN200T	Communication in the Language of Instruction	(0,300)
LAU200T	Learning Area Didactics II	(0,100)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:		1,000
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		2,000

2.13 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): SENIOR PHASE

Qualification Code: NPGS02

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): Certificate in Education (M+1), classified as REQV11.
- Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
 - technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);
- or**
- educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: Two years.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during holidays, offered over a period of two years.

- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Purpose of the qualification: To provide a formal qualification in education for educators and academic staff employed in the senior phase of schools and institutions. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently underqualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU130T	Education	(0,400)
LIF100T	Life Skills	(0,100)
RPL100T	RPL 1	(0,500)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,000

SECOND YEAR

RPL200T	RPL 2	(0,500)
---------	-------	---------

plus one of the following options:

OPTION 1

MAT160E	Mathematics	(0,200)
NAS100T	Natural Sciences	(0,200)
THE130T	Technology	(0,100)

OPTION 2

EMS100T	Economic and Management Sciences	(0,500)
---------	----------------------------------	---------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 1,000

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

2.14 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION

Qualification code: PCED01

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intakes as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A discipline-related qualification at the NQF Level 5 or 6, without a teaching qualification.

- b. Selection criteria: Selection is based on a personal interview with the head of department or authorised academic(s) delegated in the department.
- Selection is based on the two appropriate subjects/fields of study for teacher education listed on page 67 of the Norms and Standards for Teacher Education.
 - It is compulsory for all candidates to complete a minimum of ± 100 hours Teaching Practice in an authentic context (schools and colleges).
 - Candidates are selected solely on a PGCE programme for General Education (GET), Further Education (FET) and Education Training and Development (ETDP).
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening or block-based classes offered over a period of two years.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU410T	Education IV	(0,300)
INC100T	Introduction to Research	(0,150)
LDC100T	Language Development and Communication	(0,150)
PFD400T	Professional Studies IV	(0,250)
SIF400T	Specific Subject Didactics IV	(0,050)
SLO210T	Skills and Life Orientation II	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.15 MASTER'S DEGREE IN EDUCATION: EDUCATION

Qualification code: MEED05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% for the honours degree, to be considered for selection. Each candidate has to submit the following with his or her application (typed in 1,5 line spacing with the fonts Times New Roman or Arial):
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
 - A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Master's Degree in Education
 - A short description of the research topic

- b. Selection criteria: Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Master's Degree in Education should apply before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.

In accordance with the policy of the Department of Education, candidates who have completed their Bachelor of Education: Education, and who would like to register for the Master's Degree in Education: Education, should obtain Bachelor of Education (Hons) status. In this regard, students who have obtained an average of at least 60% for their Bachelor of Education: Education, and who would like to enrol for the Master's Degree in Education have to submit portfolios. Prospective students should understand that neither the obtaining of an average of 60%, nor the submission of the portfolio automatically gives them admission to the Master's Degree in Education: Education. If his or her portfolio is accepted, the prospective student will be invited to an interview. During this interview, a final decision will be made about the candidate's admission.

- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU530T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
EDU530R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.16 MASTER'S DEGREE IN EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

Qualification code: MEEY05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% for the honours degree to be considered for selection;
or
 an M+4 qualification, which should have been passed with a programme average of 60% to be considered for selection, plus an additional professional education qualification of at least 120 credits;
or
 a Bachelor of Education: Education with an average of 60% or more. A portfolio of evidence should be submitted and an interview will be conducted.

Each candidate has to submit the following with his or her application (typed in 1,5 line spacing with the fonts Times New Roman or Arial):

- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
- A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Master's Degree in Education
- A short description of his or her research topic

- b. Selection criteria: Candidates who are selected from their written motivations may be invited for interviews.
- c. Applications: Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Master's Degree in Education should apply before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.
- In accordance with the policy of the Department of Education, candidates who have completed their Bachelor of Education: Education, and who would like to register for the Master's Degree in Education: Educational Technology, need to obtain Bachelor of Education (Hons) status. In this regard, candidates who have obtained an average of at least 60% for their Bachelor of Education: Education, and who would like to enrol for the Master's Degree in Education have to submit portfolios. Prospective students should understand that neither the obtaining of an average of 60%, nor the submission of the portfolio automatically gives them admission to the Master's Degree in Education: Educational Technology. If his or her portfolio is accepted, the prospective student will be invited to an interview. During this interview, a final decision will be made about the candidate's admission.
- d. Other requirements: Prospective students who wish to register for this programme should have access to the Internet, since interaction, mainly online, between facilitators and students will be encouraged.
- e. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years.
- f. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
OMY500T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
OMY500R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.17 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: EDUCATION

Qualification code: DTED96

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

NO NEW REGISTRATIONS FOR THIS QUALIFICATION ARE ACCEPTED AS FROM 2005. STUDENTS WHO ARE CURRENTLY REGISTERED FOR THIS QUALIFICATION HAVE UNTIL 2008 TO OBTAIN IT, SUBJECT TO THE STIPULATIONS OF REGULATION 3.1.1 ON THE MAXIMUM DURATION OF STUDY.

Phase-out date: 31 December 2008

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU700T	Thesis: Education	(2,000)
EDU700R	Thesis: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

2.18 DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION: EDUCATION

Qualification code: DEED05

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Master's Degree in Education or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: Each prospective student should submit a typed research proposal with the application forms and documents. Based on the assessment of the research proposal, the candidate will be invited to make an oral presentation of his or her research proposal. A final decision, based on the candidate's application and his or her written and oral presentation, will follow.
- c. Other requirements: Each prospective student should submit a typed research proposal with the application forms and documents.
- d. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU700T	Thesis: Education	(2,000)
EDU700R	Thesis: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

2.19 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING I
SUBJECT CODE: ACC120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to accounting, accounting concepts and principles, processing of large volumes of data, final accounts and financial statements of sole traders (service undertaking and retail traders), reconciliation, elementary analysis and interpretation of accounts and financial statements. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING II
SUBJECT CODE: ACC220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Departmental accounting, partnership, wages and salaries, companies, financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, current ration, stock turnover, gross profit margin, net profit margin, close corporations, budgets, operating budgets, cash budgets. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING III
SUBJECT CODE: ACC320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Manufacturing concerns, partnerships, amalgamation of sole traders, sale of raw materials, unrealised profit in stock, manufacturing accounts, manufacturing and income statements, admission of a partner, retirement of a partner, changes in the profit-sharing ratio, dissolution of a partnership, conversion into a company, branch accounts, incomplete records, companies, subject application on the computer. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING IV
SUBJECT CODE: ACC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced company financial statements, comparative figures, abnormal and extraordinary items with tax implications, deferred taxation, instalment sales, valuations, liquidations and amalgamations, reconstructions, leases, grouping statements.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: AFE150B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: AFE150T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Taalstudie: Afronding van taalgebruikskunde met die klem op lees- en skryfvaardighede. Aspekte van die Afrikaanse woordeskat en die gebruik van naslaanwerke oor Afrikaans, bv. woordeboeke. Literatuurstudie: Enkele Afrikaanse kortverhale ter toepassing van die vaardighede wat in Taalstudie ontwikkel is. Taalstudie: Afronding van taalgebruikskunde met die klem op lees- en skryfvaardighede. Die skryf van samehangende opstelle. Literatuurstudie: Enkele Afrikaanse gedigte en vers-tegniese middels ter toepassing van die vaardighede wat in Taalstudie ontwikkel is. Toepassing van vakdidaktiese beginsels: beplanning, voorbereiding, ontwikkeling en aanbieding van 'n les met betrekking tot die NKS vir VOO Grade 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: AFE210B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: AFE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Taalstudie: Klankleer, waarby die Afrikaanse spelreëls geïnkorporeer word. Literatuurstudie: Prosa: Basiese begrippe in die prosa (bv. tema, karakteruitbeelding, handeling, tyd en ruimte) aan die hand van enkele romans en kortverhale. Taalstudie: Morfologie, met die klem op woordvorming en sintaksis, met spesifieke verwysing na die lineêre orde van Afrikaanse kernsinne en die woordsoorte daarin. Literatuurstudie: Poësie: 'n Kort oorsig oor die literatuurgeskiedenis aan die hand van verteenwoordigende gedigte uit elke tydperk. Toepassing van vakdidaktiese beginsels met betrekking tot die NKS vir VOO Grade 10-12 met die klem op die toepassing van Vakassesseringsriglyne.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: AFE300B, AFE311T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic grammar rules, speeches, discussions, listening techniques, meetings, memorandums, letters and reports.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: AFE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Sintaksis met die klem op omgeskrewe sinne, waaronder saamgestelde sinne, lydende vorm, indirekte rede en ontkenning. Literatuurstudie: Dramateorie aan die hand van enkele dramas. Betekenisleer met die klem op woordverhoudings en die samehang van tekste. Praktiese skryfwerk (opstelle en briewe) waarby die werk van die vorige drie jare geïnkorporeer word. Literatuurstudie: Prosa, poësie en drama. 'n Keur van werke wat normaalweg op skool hanteer word. Inkorporering van die literatuurstudie van die vorige drie jare. Toepassing van vakdidaktiese beginsels met betrekking tot die NKS vir VOO Grade 10-12 asook die ontwikkeling van toepaslike vakbeleid vir die organisatoriese, administratiewe en praktiese komponente van die bestuur van die vak op alle vlakke.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: AFE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Taalstudie: Literêre teorie. Inleiding tot vergelykende literatuurstudie. Sintaksis. Beskrywing en verklaring van komplekse sinne in Afrikaans. Taal-ekologie. Die misbruik van Afrikaans om te mislei en die bestryding van hierdie verskynsel. Psigolinguïstiek: Tweedetaalverwerwing met die klem op Afrikaans as tweede taal. Morfologie: Die struktuur van Afrikaanse woorde. Literatuurstudie: Afrikaanse poësie: werke van Van Wyk Louw, Opperman, Cussons en Stockenström. Afrikaanse prosa. Eietydse prosa. Afrikaanse drama: 'n simbiotiese vertolking van eietydse Afrikaanse dramas, die hantering van sosiale kodes en die bevraagtekening van die patriargale wêreld.

SUBJECT NAME: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: AGS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Applied biology. Agricultural calculations. Agricultural management. Pasture science. Soil science. Agricultural engineering and entrepreneurship. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: AGS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Agricultural engineering; Pasture science; Soil science; Agricultural economics; Animal health; Environmental conservation and human resource management. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: AGS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Agricultural engineering: irrigation and soil conservation. Agricultural law; Financial management; Entrepreneurship and land-use planning. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ANALYSE AND MANAGE HET LEARNING PROGRAMME V
SUBJECT CODE: AHL501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 12 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An analysis of higher education, including a vision and mission statement, context, policies, procedures and legislative acts. Management, leadership and administration relating to learning and the facilitation of learning programmes in higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLICATION IN FIELD OF EXPERTISE
SUBJECT CODE: AIF200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Application in field of expertise 1: The application of many issues, which are covered in other subjects, to a specific FET subject or learning area. Application in field of expertise 2: The application of many issues, which are covered in other subjects, to a specific FET subject or learning area.

SUBJECT NAME: ART I
SUBJECT CODE: ART110T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creating stories.

SUBJECT NAME: ART II
SUBJECT CODE: ART200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire a sound theoretical base for understanding the value of creative arts education.

SUBJECT NAME: ART III
SUBJECT CODE: ART300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Skills and techniques for creative arts education and an understanding of drama through telling and creating stories.

SUBJECT NAME: ASSESSMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: AEM200T, AEM210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Assessment theories, teaching portfolios and learning programme design.

SUBJECT NAME: ASSESSMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: AEM300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Planning and conducting the assessment of learning outcomes. Preparing the learner for the assessment. Conducting the assessment. Recording assessment results. Moderating assessment, Moderating assessment practice. Retrieving and recording assessment information on a database. Drawing conclusions about the competence of the assessor, based on national assessor standards. Giving feedback on the assessor's methods, approach and use of different types of evidence in a constructive way. Designing assessment activities and instruments, and integrating assessment into the learning programme. Evaluating assessment design for future improvements.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: BIO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the microscope and biochemistry, investigating the characteristics of cells and multicellular organisms. The ecology/dynamics of human population, ecological relationships, conservation and population.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: BIO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Emphasis is placed on the biochemistry element of biology and on reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: BIO300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Emphasis is placed on the physiology and ecology of plants and animals. Viruses, bacteria, fungi, algae, mosses, ferns and seed plants (Gymnospermae and Angiospermae) are investigated. The animals are divided into two groups, namely the invertebrates, which include the Protozoa (one-celled animals), Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Echinodermata, Annelida, molluscs, Arthropoda and the vertebrates, which include Pisces, Amphibia, Aves, Reptilia and Mammalia.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: BIO411T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Animal and plant physiology relating to excretion, chemical and nervous control and energy transformation (photosynthesis and cell respiration) is studied and researched. Reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: BMN130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to business management (20%), small businesses and entrepreneurship (60%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11 (20%).

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: BMN240T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Principles of management and the management process, including the administrative function (10%), marketing management (40%), public relations management (10%) and financial management (40%). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: BMN340T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Human resources management (30%), operations management (30%), purchasing management (30%) and contemporary issues to be selected annually (10%). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: BMN410B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Strategic management. Advanced theoretical aspects and practical applications of all the functions of the enterprise through case studies and problem-solving techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT
SUBJECT CODE: CBR200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching practice, action research project, learning environment, behaviour management, time management, large classes and cooperative learning.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION I
SUBJECT CODE: CEN150C
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language and communication. Mathematical literacy and information technology.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: KOA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: KOA200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH I
SUBJECT CODE: COE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The communication process and situation. The role of communication in teaching. Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH II
SUBJECT CODE: COE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Organisational communication: advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH III
SUBJECT CODE: COE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Aspects of language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation, including audibility, clarity, comprehension and practical applications.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN LANGUAGE: ENGLISH
SUBJECT CODE: CLE101B, CLE101C
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Focus on grammar in writing (functional meanings, critical analysis, oral presentation and public speaking, and report writing).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE: CMO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE: CMO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN THE LANGUAGE OF INSTRUCTION
SUBJECT CODE: CLN200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Academic writing and critical reading in the language of instruction.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: CMT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: CMT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: CAY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic concepts of IT and interrelationships. The basic concepts of computer configuration, hardware, software and information technology. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11 (20%).

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: CAY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic concepts of IT and interrelationships. Concepts of computer configuration, hardware, software and information technology. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: CAY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic concepts of IT and interrelationships. Management and communication of information. Application of end-user computing skills and knowledge. Provision of solutions related to the processing and presentation of information. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: CAY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced desktop publishing (DTP), kerning, word and letter spacing, leading, assignment for newsletters, flyers and page layout, mail merge, macros, style sheets, advanced features (equations, columns, etc.), advanced sort features, organisation of documents, administration of files. Theory, protecting computer equipment and files, controlling access to computer information systems, protecting microcomputers, introduction to system analysis and programme development. Other applications: Excel, PowerPoint and a database program. Internet and web design (documents, etc.).

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: CLY101C, CLY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory: keyboard skills, paragraphs and correspondence. Display: speed and accuracy, word processing and documents for meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: CLY101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory: keyboard skills, paragraphs and correspondence. Display: speed and accuracy, word processing and meeting documents.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER LITERACY II
SUBJECT CODE: CLY210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A basic insight into data processing and computer systems, basic keyboard skills, relevant computer programs, a word-processing program, as well as a spreadsheet program and how to use the Internet.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: CMS110B, CMS110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Hardware and system software. Electronic communication. Social and ethical issues. Programming and the use of computer applications. Computer Science subject didactics: application of subject didactics principles to plan, develop and deliver a lesson on a topic pertaining to the FET curriculum for Information Technology Grades 10-12, as well as design appropriate assessment instruments to assess the achievement of specified outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: CMS200B, CMS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic: The basic syntax of PASCAL I. Subscripted variables. Disk operating system concepts. Built-in functions. User-defined functions. System-dependent features. Simulating the concepts of structured programming in PASCAL. Practical work: The emphasis is placed on a planned design (larger projects), bench checking and structured walk-throughs.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: CMS300B, CMS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computers in educational administration: History of computers in education. The use of computers in educational administration (student records, student attendance, progress reports, etc.).

Hardware: An overview of hardware applicable to the teaching environment. Microcomputers (stand-alone/network). Peripherals. Criteria for evaluating hardware. Technological developments.

Software: Includes revision, programming languages, applications, software packages and practical assignments. Overview of contents of current school/college syllabi.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: CMS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The computer as a teaching aid. Principles of educational instruction (computer-aided instruction - CAI). Design of CAI courseware. Data communications. Overview of contents of current school syllabi. Data processing in use.

SUBJECT NAME: CONDUCT RESEARCH IN HET PRACTICE V
SUBJECT CODE: CRI501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Research is undertaken in higher education sectors in theory and practice. Ontological, epistemological, methodological perspectives and instrumentation.

SUBJECT NAME: CREATING AND MANAGING LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS IV
SUBJECT CODE: CMV400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 35 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Curriculum: Approaches to curriculum development, National Curriculum Statement, macro- and microplanning. Assessment. The classroom: teaching and learning strategies, time and space, materials development. Arts and culture processes as learning mediums. Integration. Managing behaviour. Assessment strategies: research, workshops, classroom observation, portfolio.

SUBJECT NAME: CULTURE AND SOCIETY IV
SUBJECT CODE: CUL400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 35 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Children in society (cultural, socio-historical, local and global perspectives). Children, human rights and the law. Children and religion. Assessment strategies: assignments, seminars, presentations, tests.

SUBJECT NAME: DESIGN, DEVELOP, IMPLEMENT HET ASSESSMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: DDI501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Designing, developing and implementing the assessment of learning in higher education, and in training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: DRAMA I
SUBJECT CODE: DRA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Story-telling and creating stories with choral verse, use of space, rhythm and mime.

SUBJECT NAME: DRAMA II
SUBJECT CODE: DRA200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic drama skills and techniques. Drama teaching and the value of drama education. Drama elements: tension, status, resolution, suspense, point of view.

SUBJECT NAME: DRAMA III
SUBJECT CODE: DRA300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Role-playing, assuming roles. Drama elements and role-playing.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS I
SUBJECT CODE: ECN130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The nature and scope of economics as a social science, historical perspectives, price theory, rational behaviour of consumers, theory production process, fiscal policy, economic history, the premarket economy, the emergence of a market society, the industrial revolution, the change in market structure, the great depression, the evolution of guided capitalism, the dynamics of capitalism and socialism. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS II
SUBJECT CODE: ECN220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Rational behaviour of consumers; Market structures and the perfect market. Monopoly; cartels; land; labour; capital; and entrepreneurship. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS III
SUBJECT CODE: ECN320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

International economics; Government's role in a modern economy; Development economics, theory of economic growth, modern economic growth theories, population and economic conditions and process of economic development, current economic problems, unemployment, inflation, issues in monetary policies and fiscal policy. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: ECN400B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Labour economics, interaction of monetary and fiscal policies, economic consequences of government debt, advanced treatment of monetary and fiscal policy. Poverty, equality and efficiency, trends in poverty, cost of equality, anti-poverty policies, welfare state, negative income tax. Alternative economic systems, evolution of economic thought: mainstream economics/modern critiques, crisis in capitalism. Current international economic problems, e.g. exchange rate system under siege.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
SUBJECT CODE: EMS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Small business management and entrepreneurship, understanding the economic cycle in the context of the economic problem. Entrepreneurial functions, economic systems in the world, entries of books of a service undertaking, petty cash, financial administration.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION
SUBJECT CODE: EDU130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The purpose of this subject is to provide students in the senior phase with a broad understanding of the latest theories in education, including outcomes-based education (OBE), assessment practices and classroom management.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION I
SUBJECT CODE: EDU110T, EDU120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic perspectives on the theory of education. Principles of classroom management and basic management functions.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION II
SUBJECT CODE: EDU210T, EDU230T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Psychopedagogic perspectives in the theory of education. Sociopedagogic perspectives. Elements of the teaching and learning situation and management areas in the classroom.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION III
SUBJECT CODE: EDU310T, EDU320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Historic and comparative perspectives on the theory of education. Philosophical perspectives on education. The law relating to education and conditions of service for educators.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: EDU400T, EDU401T, EDU410T, EDU420T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced views on the tasks and disciplines of educational management. Areas of educational management, leadership and administration, including human resources and law of education.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION PRACTICE
SUBJECT CODE: EUP401T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 6 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students must complete six months of experiential learning or educational practice at FET institutions that offer their areas of specialisation. Compulsory practical experience involves being a teaching assistant for the teacher appointed as supervisor for a particular subject or subjects, involvement in a community project over the six months (the focus will be on community development, organisation and coaching of extramural activities, for example, sport and cultural), and discipline and professionalism during placement. Students must comply with the rules and regulations of the institutions where they are placed, as well as those of the Department of Education. Any disciplinary action taken by supervisors will be noted on students' records. Supervisors are to complete confidential reports on students' performance. On returning from experiential learning, students are debriefed and reports are discussed individually for remedial action. Students are required to comply with the Code of Conduct for Educators of the Professional Council for Educators of their country.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: EMN411B, EMN411T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 36 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Qualities of leadership in education: conditions of service, human rights in education, human resource management and school governance.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: EMN500T, EMN501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The educator and his or her professional environment: education as a profession, labour law for the educational sector. Human resources and managerial environment: human resources management in education, school governance, financial management in schools, administrative management of schools.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: ENE130B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The communication process and situation. The role of communication in teaching. Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: ENE130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Working towards improved proficiency in English, stimulation of communication in English in the four skills. Correction of grammatical, pronunciation and spoken errors. Reading of short stories and novels. Remedial exercises in English grammar, working towards the improvement of oral and written communication. Reading of novels, plays and poetry. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: ENE210B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Organisational communication, advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: ENE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of the English grammatical system, the teaching of grammar, functional meanings. Reading of novels, plays, short stories and poetry. A study of the English sound system, phonemic transcriptions, the teaching of correct pronunciation. The reading of novels, the teaching of literature. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: ENE300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Aspects regarding language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation: audibility, clarity, comprehension, practical applications.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: ENE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic elements of poetry, drama and prose. An introduction to critical and analytical methods. A study of selected poems, plays and novels. The teaching of literature, an introduction to Shakespeare, reading of a selection of Shakespeare's plays, the teaching of Shakespeare. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: ENE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Literature: Novels and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: A comparison of English with the phonology and morphology of the Nguni languages. The ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP I
SUBJECT CODE: ENT100B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Proven principles of good business and the needs of a new business enterprise in an outcomes-based environment. The emphasis is placed on entrepreneurship and the establishment and management of business institutions.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP II
SUBJECT CODE: ENT200B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Exposure to the various kinds of business enterprises, the planning of management functions, organising and controlling budgets.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP III
SUBJECT CODE: ENT300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

General administration, banking, personnel and good customer care.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV
SUBJECT CODE: ENT401C
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Strategic planning, entrepreneurial activities, business plans and action, research relating to an entrepreneurial project (application).

SUBJECT NAME: FACILITATING LEARNING II
SUBJECT CODE: FCT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Facilitation of learning. Creating strategies to encourage dialogue between all participants. Recapping knowledge to link to prior learning. Clarifying the goals/outcomes of the learning activity. Consolidating the learning. Evaluating the learning process. Maintaining an effective and efficient administrative system. Developing training materials. Identifying the need for materials. Developing outcomes to be achieved through the materials. Designing the framework for the materials by, for example, deciding on the mode of delivery and media to be used, researching the content, and developing the structure and training methodology. Developing materials. Evaluating one's own performance.

SUBJECT NAME: FACILITATING LEARNING III
SUBJECT CODE: FCT300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Planning a learning programme; Developing a set of outlines; Managing a learnership/learning programme. Coordinating the management of a learnership/learning programme. Designing a quality assurance system. Monitoring effectiveness and the development of a quality management system to assess the learning programme's outcomes in respect of the employees of the enterprise(s).

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GSD401T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. The organisation of practical work, the workshop or laboratory, and the implementation of changes in the teaching environment. CMI and CAI and the development of a media centre. The systematic design of instruction. Continuous improvement of evaluation and assessment criteria. Equity issues in South Africa: demonstrating a clear understanding of equity in South Africa from a social and legal perspective. Law of education: demonstrating the ability to use legal principles and existing legalisation effectively in the education and training environment.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: GSD10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. Microteaching and lesson presentation. Introduction to teaching and learning media applications. Teaching and learning theories and strategies. Applying the knowledge, insight and skills of the specific relevant syllabi.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: GSD20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. Designing a theory lesson and safety, health and control of the teaching environment. Presentation, preparation and production of lesson materials. Assessment and evaluation in the subject didactics. The student should interpret the appropriate outcomes in his or her main subject field and learning areas.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS III
SUBJECT CODE: GSD30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. Didactic environments: the effective use of different environments. The mastering of projecting and non-projecting visual media. Curriculum development and lesson design and lesson structures. The student evaluates and assesses teaching and learning in his or her learning area.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: GSD10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: GSD20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: GSD30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY I
SUBJECT CODE: GEG110B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Geographical skills and techniques (the development and use of these skills and techniques form an integral part of the process of knowledge construction in Geography). Using atlases, map skills, map orientation (map position, grid reference), geographical information systems (GIS), data acquisition. Atmosphere: weather and climate. Biosphere: ecosystems (biotic and abiotic systems). People and their needs: economic activities, resource use and management, energy use and management. People and their organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY II
SUBJECT CODE: GEG200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Geographical skills and techniques: using atlases and maps, map skills. Consolidation and further application of the map skills and techniques covered in the first year on topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. Reading, analysis and interpretation of 1:50 000 topographical maps and orthophotos. Lithosphere: the structure and changing landforms of the earth.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY III
SUBJECT CODE: GEG300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Geographical skills and techniques (the development and use of these skills and techniques form an integral part of the process of knowledge construction in Geography). Consolidation and further application of map skills and techniques covered in the first and second years on topographical maps, orthophoto maps and aerial photos. Reading, analysis and interpretation of 1:50 000 topographical maps and orthophoto maps. Atmosphere: weather and climate. Development: people and place, settlement.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY IV
SUBJECT CODE: GEG401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The study of physical geology, including materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY I
SUBJECT CODE: HTS110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Africa (socio-economic political studies) by 1500, transformation in West Africa, kingdoms and trade in Southern Africa, transformation in Southern Africa, transformation in America, an analysis of the nature of slave-owning societies, transformation in Europe.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY II
SUBJECT CODE: HTS210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Industrialisation, technological dominance and the rise of nationalism and Imperialism. South Africa's mineral and industrial revolution, and colonial conquest. Colonial transformation and African responses. Forms of resistance. The role of heritage institutions. Crisis of capitalism I and II. The decline of Europe after World War II and the emergence of a bipolar world, new patterns of world dominance.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY III
SUBJECT CODE: HTS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An overview of the key question of History III. Case study: analysing issues concerning the Middle East conflict. Challenges to colonialism. Competing nationalisms in South Africa. The end of apartheid, democracy and new identities in South Africa. The collapse of communism in Europe; the information age and continuing genocide. Competing world views and conflict over the control of resources: the Gulf War, war against terror and anarchy. Emerging youth cultures. African renewal.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY IV
SUBJECT CODE: HTS411T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interpretation of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by all historians on ancient times, medieval and current history of the Middle East conflict, neo-liberalism, South African democracy and South Africa's new identities.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN DEVELOPMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: HDV400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Lifespan development. Middle childhood: ordered and disordered. Intelligence, self-esteem and mastery. Personality. Language and thought, creative and critical thinking. Assessment strategies: assignments, seminars, presentations, tests.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: HMV401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Lifespan development, middle childhood related to ordered and disordered personality. Creativity and innovation in critical thinking by using language and thoughts. Application and training programmes for water activities, games and gymnastics.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: HMC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Types of movement that are utilised for the holistic development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: HMC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Elementary games and basic gymnastic movements that contribute to the development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: HMC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Water activities, games and gymnastics that contribute to the development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IN EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: PMF410T, PMF411B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain knowledge and insight into the principles on which the management of school staff is based. This will enable them, as line managers, to use and manage the most important resource at their disposal, namely the staff, to achieve the objectives of education.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERPRET/DESIGN HET LEARNING PROGRAMMES/
MODULES V

SUBJECT CODE: IHE501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interpreting and designing learning programmes and modules for higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO ENTREPRENEURSHIP I

SUBJECT CODE: INE101B, INE101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic accounting: cash book, journal entries, income and expenditure account. Entrepreneurship skills, budgeting and the development of a business project.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH

SUBJECT CODE: INC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic and applied research, including the rationale for research in both quantitative and qualitative approaches and methodology.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO THEORY OF EDUCATION IV

SUBJECT CODE: TED402B, TED402C
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic perspectives. Psycho-pedagogic perspectives. Sociological perspectives. Historical and comparative perspectives. Philosophical perspectives.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNICATION

SUBJECT CODE: LDC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 26 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The correct use of grammar in writing, including functional meaning, critical analysis, oral presentations, public speaking and report writing.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EDUCATION I

SUBJECT CODE: LED110T, LED111B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The school is a very special institution where all the activities are focused on one central issue, namely enabling children to obtain optimum education. Laws, regulations and rules determine the behaviour of all the role-players, so that each of them will know what his or her duties and rights are.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING II
SUBJECT CODE: LDT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Engaging in occupational development. Analysing recent changes in a chosen occupation, both in South Africa and in three other countries. Identifying possible implications of recent occupational changes on occupational education, training and development in South Africa and in three other countries. Identifying some of the strengths and weaknesses of current ETD for the occupation in South Africa. Suggesting ways in which ETD for this occupation might meet some of the challenges facing it.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS I
SUBJECT CODE: LEA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to Biology and Science; Introduction to Drama, Art and Music; Introduction to Entrepreneurship; Introduction to Geography and History; Introduction to Human Movement; Introduction to Mathematics; and the Introduction to Technology.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS II
SUBJECT CODE: LEA200T, LEA210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Arts and Culture: developing an understanding of art, music and human movement in the foundation phase. Life Orientation: developing an understanding of life orientation and religion in the foundation phase. Technology: developing an understanding of technology in the foundation phase. Economic and Management Science: role-players, economic systems, productivity, curriculum and planning, assessment. Environmental Education: developing an understanding of natural sciences and human and social sciences in the foundation phase.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS III
SUBJECT CODE: LEA300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Areas such as Arts and Culture, music, human movement, developing an understanding of life orientation, developing an understanding of technology, economic systems, productivity, curriculum and planning, assessment, developing an understanding of natural sciences, human and social sciences in the foundation phase.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREA DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: LAU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Foundation phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of numeracy, music in education, art in education. Intermediate phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of economic and management sciences (one contact), human and social science (one contact), mathematical literacy, mathematics, and mathematical science (one contact), language, literacy and communication (one contact).

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREA DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: LAU200T, LAU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Foundation phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of literacy, life orientation, human movement and life skills. Intermediate phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of technology, natural sciences, life orientation and arts and culture.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: ARTS AND CULTURE IV
SUBJECT CODE: LAR400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Specific didactics for drama, music, dance and visual arts. Practical application of each subject.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: INTERMEDIATE PHASE
SUBJECT CODE: LIN400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This subject covers Literacy (20 credits on Level 6), and one of the following: Mathematics (education) (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6) Technology (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6) Natural Science (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6), plus one of the following: Human and Social Sciences, Economics and Management Sciences.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: LTY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Structures, systems, curriculum and planning, assessment. Computer literacy: hardware, software, computer facility design and management, computers in education.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: VISUAL ARTS IV
SUBJECT CODE: LVI400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Specific didactics for Visual Art. Practical application of Visual Art. Two-dimensional design. Three-dimensional design.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE ORIENTATION I
SUBJECT CODE: LIO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students will be able to do the following:

- Demonstrate knowledge, values, attitudes and skills to achieve and maintain personal well-being.
- Demonstrate competence and commitment regarding the values and rights that underpin the Constitution in order to practise responsible citizenship and enhance social justice.
- Explore and engage responsibly in recreation and physical activities, understanding the relationship between participation and well-being.
- Demonstrate self-knowledge and the ability to make informed decisions on further study, career fields and career paths.
- Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE ORIENTATION II
SUBJECT CODE: LIO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students will be able to do the following:

- Demonstrate knowledge, values, attitudes and skills to achieve and maintain personal well-being, explain different life roles, and the impact of unsafe practices on the self, family and community.
- Demonstrate competence and commitment regarding the values and rights that underpin the Constitution in order to practise responsible citizenship and enhance social justice (participating in a group project, event or campaign).

- Explore and engage responsibly in recreation and physical activities, understanding the relationship between participation and well-being (monitoring and evaluating progress in the achievement of personal fitness goals, etc.)
- Researching the requirements for admission to additional and higher education courses, as well as options for financial aid.
- Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE ORIENTATION III
SUBJECT CODE: LIO300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students will be able to do the following:

- Identify causes of stress, develop and implement strategies to manage stress and enhance their quality of life, research the human and environmental factors that cause ill-health, accidents, crises and disasters, and explore appropriate ways to deal with those.
- Demonstrate an awareness of and make a contribution to a diverse South African society, and formulate a personal mission statement based on core aspects of personal philosophies, values, beliefs and ideologies that will inform and direct actions in life.
- Evaluate various relaxation, recreational and sport programmes and games, with a view to participation and long-term engagement in at least one activity of their own choice.
- Explore career opportunities in their chosen career fields, and investigate other innovative solutions (including entrepreneurship) for possible unemployment, explain the core elements of a job contract, relevant labour laws and practices, and the principles of equity and redress.
- Apply subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as develop an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE SKILLS
SUBJECT CODE: LIF100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Learning programmes: educational foundation of life skills in the practical sphere, environmental education, curriculum development. A critical analysis of learning materials, the design of learning programmes, applied competence, assessment.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE SKILLS I
SUBJECT CODE: LIF110T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Learning programmes (educational foundation of life skills in the practical sphere, environmental education, curriculum development). A critical analysis of learning materials, design of learning programmes, applied competence and assessment.

SUBJECT NAME: LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: LRY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language I (60%): Listening, speaking, reading, writing, integrated language approach, assessment, children's literature, applied competence. Language II (40%): Multilingualism, innovative approaches, design and critical evaluation of materials, assessment, applied competence.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT OF EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS V
SUBJECT CODE: MEI501B, MEI510T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

General aspects of management. Financial management. Information management.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: MLY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Numbers, operations and relationships: rational and irrational numbers, scientific notation. Mathematics in finance. Data handling. Measurement. Shape and space. Patterns, functions and algebra. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY II
SUBJECT CODE: MLY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Numbers, operations and relations. Mathematics in finance. Data handling. Measurement. Shape and space: solve problems in two- and three-dimensional situations. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY III
SUBJECT CODE: MLY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mathematics in finance. Data handling: techniques for collecting, organising and representing data, theoretical and experimental probability, probability and statistical models in problem-solving and decision-making. Measurement. Shape and space. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS
SUBJECT CODE: MAT160E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Number concept development, communicating mathematics, learning strategies, introducing measurement, introducing shapes and patterns, using media and other resources, policy, applied competence with reference to the mathematics and the mathematical literacy learning area in the senior phase.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS I
SUBJECT CODE: MAT150B, MAT150E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic principles, functions, polynomials and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS II
SUBJECT CODE: MAT260B, MAT260E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Trigonometric functions of angles, analytical trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, analytical geometry, series and progressions. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS III
SUBJECT CODE: MAT340E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain insight into limits and continuity, differentiation and its applications, integration and applications and techniques of integration. Designing and conducting research: Selecting an area and topic for research. Selecting and applying appropriate research methodologies. Designing a research action plan by, for example, considering research aims and selected methodologies, as well as the resources available. Conducting and managing the research process according to the research action plan. Interpreting the data collected regarding the research question and methodology, hypothesis and topic concepts. Evaluating the research process. Making recommendations regarding future improvements to research. Producing and presenting a research report. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: MAT420E, MAT431T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Transcendental functions, infinite series, calibres of conic sections, three-dimensional vectors and analytical geometry, vector-valued functions and applications and partial deviations.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS (ED) I
SUBJECT CODE: MAE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Functional mathematics, including algebraic and geometric fundamental concepts. Theorems, such as Pythagoras and the sum of the squares constructed on the hypotenuse. Mathematical literacy, including commercial and mathematical elements, starting from undefined terms of theories, both deductive and inductive, to abstract theorems.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS (ED) II
SUBJECT CODE: MAE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Formal axiomatic methods and mathematical analysis, systems of numbers, cardinal numbers and theory testing. Manipulation of undefined terms and conceptualisation, theory testing. Real functions' limit of convergent sequences of numbers. Continuation of commercial mathematics elements, theories and axioms.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIATE AND FACILITATE LEARNING IN HET V
SUBJECT CODE: MFL501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mediation regarding learning content and facilitation of learning content in higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: MENTOR AND ADVISE LEARNERS IN HET V
SUBJECT CODE: MAL501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mentoring of learners and advice learning in higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: MUSIC I
SUBJECT CODE: MUS100B
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theoretical and practical: instruments of the orchestra, cassette tapes. Note-singing and reciting.

SUBJECT NAME: MUSIC II
SUBJECT CODE: MUS200B
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Classroom percussion and ethnic instruments. Listening to the string and woodwind sections of the orchestra, as well as the brass and percussion sections.

SUBJECT NAME: MUSIC III
SUBJECT CODE: MUS300B
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theories on treble and bass clef. Story and sound/singing/dramatisation, evaluation.

SUBJECT NAME: NATURAL SCIENCES
SUBJECT CODE: NAS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Aspects of life sciences, physics and chemistry relating to the senior phase.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: SNR110B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: SNE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: SNR210B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: SNE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: SNR310B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry and drama. Oral presentations.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: SNE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

General linguistics. Socio-linguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: SNE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Literature: Novel and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: The Nguni languages: comparison of phonology and morphology, ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology.

SUBJECT NAME: NUMERACY
SUBJECT CODE: NUM100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Developing students' competence in interpreting and using numerical and elementary statistical information to facilitate their own learning and their ability to administer teaching, learning and assessment. Students will learn about numbers, operations, and relationships, measurement and spatial sense, statistics and financial mathematics.

SUBJECT NAME: NUMERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: NUM110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to number concept development, communicating mathematics, learning strategies, introducing measurement, introducing shapes and patterns, using media and other resources, policy and applied competence. Teaching and learning of mathematical concepts and skills, teaching approaches in mathematics, promoting problem-solving skills, remedial mathematics.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: FWS100B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the correct use and application of figures. Electricity: electrostatic, electrical potential, current electricity. Matter and energy: measuring properties of matter, the particle structure of matter, radiation physics, energy and energy transfer. Composition and structure of matter: the substances of chemistry, the particles of chemistry, atomic structure and atomic mass, the mole concept, electrons in atoms, chemical bonds, molecular size and shape. Chemical elements and their compounds: classification of the elements, acids and bases, oxidants and reductants, the main group of elements, organic chemistry.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: FWS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mechanics: vectors, forces, rectilinear motion. Vibrations and waves: basic theory, simple harmonic motion. Chemical energetics: thermochemistry, kinetics. Chemical reactions: reaction stoichiometry, classification of reactions, chemical equilibrium, reaction kinetics.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: FWS300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mechanics: circular motion, turning forces. Matter and energy: special relativity. Electricity: the magnetic effect of current-carrying conductors, electromagnetic induction, electronics. Composition and structure of matter: quantum theory, chemical bond theory, molecular spectroscopy. Chemical elements and their compounds: the transition elements, physical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, chemical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, biologically important organic compounds.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES
SUBJECT CODE: PDF410T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching and learning theories: teaching models, microteaching and professional development, school library materials and material development.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES IV
SUBJECT CODE: PFD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching and learning theories: teaching models, microteaching and professional development, school library materials and material development.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL I
SUBJECT CODE: PDF10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Research and academic writing and study skills, planning library orientation.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL II
SUBJECT CODE: PDF20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching and learning theories: microteaching, conflict resolution, emergent literacy and numeracy, library and media studies.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL III
SUBJECT CODE: PDF30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Study skills, the role of an educator, personal development, observation and microclasses.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL IV
SUBJECT CODE: PDF40PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching and learning theories: teaching modules, microteaching and professional development, school library and material development.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL STUDIES I
SUBJECT CODE: PDF10RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Four weeks: Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as observing the everyday activities of the school and the management of classes.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL STUDIES II
SUBJECT CODE: PDF20RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Four weeks: Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as teaching in a class.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: PDF30RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Four wWeeks: Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as teaching in a class. At the teaching practice sessions, a beginner teacher is expected to gain first-hand knowledge of school life, teaching and working with learners and education, as a whole.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL STUDIES IV
SUBJECT CODE: PDF40RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 3 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Three months of work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and internships at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: PDF10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Four weeks of work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: PDF20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Four weeks of work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and experiential learning at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: PDF30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Four weeks of work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and experiential learning at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE IV
SUBJECT CODE: PDF40QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 3 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Three months of work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and internships at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: RELIGION I
SUBJECT CODE: RGI100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain knowledge and understanding of various religions, such as Judaism, Christianity and Islam.

SUBJECT NAME: RELIGION II
SUBJECT CODE: RGI200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain knowledge and understanding of the diversity of cultural and religious traditions and belief systems, as well as of constitutional rights and social responsibility.

SUBJECT NAME: RELIGION III
SUBJECT CODE: RGI300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain sound knowledge of and insight into the diversity of religious traditions and different belief systems.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH I
SUBJECT CODE: RSH100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Designing and conducting research by selecting an area and topic for research; selecting and applying appropriate research methodologies; and designing a research action plan by, for example, considering research aims and selected methodologies, as well as the available resources. Conducting and managing the research process according to the research action plan.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100M, RMD121Q, RMD131Q
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Research concepts, tools of research, the difference between qualitative and quantitative research, reference techniques, bibliography and application, such as a literature study.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100Q, RMD101Q, RMQ120T, RMQ121B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The role and value of research in education. How elementary statistics can be a resource in teaching and research.

SUBJECT NAME: RPL1
SUBJECT CODE: RPL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Educators in the senior phase at REQV12 may apply for exemption from this module by presenting proof that they are at REQV12 (application forms will be provided during the first semester). Educators at REQV10 and REQV11 will be assessed through integrated tasks during the two-year period to accumulate the required extra 120 credits. These RPL credits will be acquired from fundamental learning (numeracy and literacy), elective (subject and content of teaching), core (teaching and learning processes) and core (school and profession).

SUBJECT NAME: RPL 2
SUBJECT CODE: RPL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Educators in the senior phase at REQV 12 may apply for exemption from this module by presenting proof that they are at REQV 12 (application forms will be provided during the first semester). Educators at REQV 10 and REQV 11 will be assessed through integrated tasks during the two-year period to accumulate the required extra 120 credits. These RPL credits will be acquired from fundamental learning (literacy and communication in the language of instruction), elective (subject, learning area didactics and content of teaching), core (assessment) and core (classroom management).

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL AND THE PROFESSION
SUBJECT CODE: SAP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

This subject covers schools, schooling and the teaching profession, teaching as a profession and teachers, accountability and competence.

On completion of the subject, students will –

- understand the ways in which schools can contribute towards the growth of the teaching profession;
- understand what is definitive about a profession;
- know what it means to be a competent teacher (norms and standards for educators);
- understand what their responsibilities and obligations are as members of a profession; and
- know the role and functions of the South African Council for Educators.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING I
SUBJECT CODE: SGC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Orientation to the aims and nature of school guidance, study guidance, school readiness, subject and school type of guidance, personal guidance, parent guidance. Aspects of life orientation (intermediate phase), practical work, such as interviewing and diagnostic. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET : LO, curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING II
SUBJECT CODE: SGC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

School guidance: general principles, individualisation and differentiation, personal guidance, parent guidance, group dynamics and group guidance. Aspects of life orientation (senior phase). Practical work: interviewing and group work, diagnostic and recording, school guidance practice in schools, case study conferences, professional associations (career ethics). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET: LO curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING III
SUBJECT CODE: SGC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

School guidance: schools of thought in guidance and their influence on school guidance, career choice guidance, study guidance, personal guidance, parent guidance, group dynamics and group guidance. Aspects of life orientation (NQF Levels 2, 3 and 4). Practical work: interviewing and group work, diagnostic and recording, organisation of school guidance practice in schools, case studies, professional associations (career ethics). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET: LO curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING IV
SUBJECT CODE: SGC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced school guidance and counselling.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL LIBRARIANSHIP (ED) I
SUBJECT CODE: SLB100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

School library materials and the development of library material. Library searches and material collection for science and technology education.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION I
SUBJECT CODE: SLO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Philosophy of life and life skills: religion, basic study methods, community involvement, the role of the individual in the economy, and entrepreneurship. Computer literacy (theory and application): basic insight into data processing and computer systems, working knowledge of operating systems, basic keyboard skills, word processing and spreadsheets.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION II
SUBJECT CODE: SLO200T, SLO210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Philosophy of life and life skills, including comparatives in religious views, self-management skills, meeting procedures, principles of technology education and loss control.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION III
SUBJECT CODE: SLO301T, SLO311T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Sport management, environmental education and safety measures.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION III
SUBJECT CODE: SLO311B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Sport management, environmental education and safety measures.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: SJY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application and microlessons regarding broad physical features of human geography and related constructions in geography, topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV
SUBJECT CODE: SDX410T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, practical application and creation of conducive environments by using various models and frameworks for effective teaching and learning of the subject, Entrepreneurship. Didactic principles applied in Entrepreneurship, as well as the management of the assessment and creation of teaching media.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: GEOGRAPHY IV
SUBJECT CODE: SGY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application and microlessons regarding the physiological elements and ecology of plants and animals, including viruses and bacteria.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: HISTORY IV
SUBJECT CODE: SHY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application and microlessons regarding the interpretation of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by historians in different times and ages.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY,
MATHEMATICS AND MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: SDM400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic mathematics and natural science principles, including rational functions, exponentials, logarithmic functions. Systems, equations and inequalities.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SDY410T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, the practical application and creation of conducive environments using various models and frameworks for effective teaching and learning of the subject, Mathematics. Didactic principles applied in mathematics, as well as the management of the assessment and creation of teaching media.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: NATURAL SCIENCES IV
SUBJECT CODE: SNW400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic natural science principles, including rational functions, exponentials and logarithmic functions. Systems, equations and inequalities.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS I
SUBJECT CODE: SSD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics by using learning models. Didactic principles applied to various contents. Multimedia teaching.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS II
SUBJECT CODE: SSD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Didactic principles applied to various contents. Multimedia teaching. Experiential learning (four weeks).

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS III
SUBJECT CODE: SSD300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Multimedia teaching. Test papers and memoranda, creating teaching media.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: STO400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical application of technology. Development of short programmes with curriculum development from meso- to macro-levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS
SUBJECT CODE: SSD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies (OBE), curriculum development, assessment, microteaching and subject policy of major school subjects. NCS FET Schools interpretation and application.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: SIF100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: SIF200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS III
SUBJECT CODE: SIF300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning that includes learner activities, such as presentations given and demonstrations performed comprehensively.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SIF400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies (OBE), curriculum development, assessment, microteaching and subject policy of major subjects. NCS FET Schools interpretation and application.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ARTS EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: SAE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching of the basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creative stories.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DRAMA EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: SJD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microlessons regarding story-telling and creative arts, and stories with choral verse, the use of verse and the use of space, rhythm and mime.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HUMAN MOVEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: SHV400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microlessons regarding types of movements that are utilised in the holistic development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: INTEGRATED ARTS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SIG400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching of the basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creating stories integrated in both lateral and vertical dimensions.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MUSIC EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: DME400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microlessons regarding theories and practice on treble clef, percussions and ethnic instruments, including story and sound/singing/dramatisation and evaluation.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SUB400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Reading, writing and numeracy.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ACCOUNTING V
SUBJECT CODE: SDA500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Accounting: subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: AFRIKAANS V
SUBJECT CODE: SLY500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Afrikaans language teacher, organisation and administration of an Afrikaans language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUI501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using learning models. Curriculum development. Didactics principles applied in biology. Subject applications on the computer, multiteaching and practical work of setting Grade12 question papers in line with the NCS.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: SBM500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Business Management. Subject applications on the computer. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics, multimedia teaching.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: COMPUTER SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SCU500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students should know how to use computer-based training in Computer Science and related subjects, as well as more advanced teaching and learning media, and be able to design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ECONOMICS V
SUBJECT CODE: SEC500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Economics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENGLISH V
SUBJECT CODE: SLX500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the English language teacher, organisation and administration of an English language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP V
SUBJECT CODE: SJP501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in teaching the subject, Entrepreneurship. Practical work at GET schools and projects related to GET schools.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: GEOGRAPHY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUG501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactics and the application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The teaching of physical geology, including materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HISTORY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUH501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Facilitation and mediation of learning of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by all historians on ancient times, medieval and current history of the Middle East conflict, neo-liberalism, South African democracy and South Africa's new identities.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HUMAN MOVEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: SUM501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The teaching of ordered and disordered personality history through creative and innovative thinking, using language and thoughts. Application and training programmes for water activities, games and gymnastics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS V
SUBJECT CODE: SMA500T, SMA501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in the subject Mathematics. Practical work at GET schools, projects related to GET schools.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: NORTHERN SOTHO V
SUBJECT CODE: SLZ500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, designing and applying advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Northern Sotho language teacher, organisation and administration of a Northern Sotho language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING V
SUBJECT CODE: SDU500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: SKILLS SUBJECTS V
SUBJECT CODE: SSS500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUE501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in the subject, Technology. Practical work at GET schools, projects related to GET schools.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TSWANA V
SUBJECT CODE: SLW500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Tswana language teacher, organisation and administration of a Tswana language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUPPORTING LEARNING II
SUBJECT CODE: SUL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Guiding and supporting learners: Identifying their needs. Analysing problems/needs and deciding on appropriate action. Giving advice to learners. Giving support to learners. Referring learners to specialist guidance and counselling services. Keeping records of interactions with learners. Evaluating their own performance.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING AND LEARNING STRATEGIES
SUBJECT CODE: TAL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Three broad areas relating to teaching and learning strategies will be covered, namely curriculum as a learning environment, changing concepts of teaching and learning, and reflection on the student's own learning. On completion of the module, students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of what learning is, identify factors that influence learning, identify issues that underpin Curriculum 2005, reflect on their teaching and learning, and make a critical evaluation of the national Department of Education's document, *Alternatives to Corporal Punishment* (2001).

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE I
SUBJECT CODE: TES100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE II
SUBJECT CODE: TES200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE III
SUBJECT CODE: TES300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes. The use of the seven roles of teaching as a profession and related role modelling.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE IV
SUBJECT CODE: TES400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes. The use of the seven roles of teaching as a profession and related role modelling. Develop life-long skills regarding the latest trends, practices and evidence regarding participation in real situation.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: THE130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to technology, materials, products and systems, as well as graphic communication in the senior phase.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: THE120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The mastering and application of technical knowledge, skills and attitudes in electrical, mechanical and civil fields of specialisation. Learners identify problems, and through the design process, solve those problems by building projects in the laboratory and workshops. Emphasis is placed on the understanding and application of the technological process to solve problems and satisfy needs and wants; application of a range of technological knowledge and skills.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: THE220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Technical knowledge and skills in the three main fields of specialisation, namely electrical, mechanical and civil. Applying technological processes through projects and experiments to solve technological problems.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: THE320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Application of technical knowledge and skills in electrical, mechanical and civil engineering. Identification of problems and the design process, attempts to solve problems by building projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: THE401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is placed on the basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical, mechanical and civil fields of specialisation. Experiments and processes are integrated into theory and practical skills and are applied in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve the problems by applying technical knowledge and skills in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: THEORY OF EDUCATION V
SUBJECT CODE: TED521B, TED501T, TED510T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Not available. Please contact the head of department for the information.

SUBJECT NAME: TOURISM I
SUBJECT CODE: TOU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Types of tourists and explaining why they travel. Identifying the tourism sectors, subsectors and role-players. The concepts of "environment" and "ecotourism". Analysing how tourism benefits the country, and evaluating the impact of global events, political situations and natural disasters on the economy. Applying map-reading skills for use in a tourism context. Foreign exchange. Demonstrating an understanding of the needs of cultural and other diversities when interacting with customers in a tourism context.

SUBJECT NAME: TOURISM II
SUBJECT CODE: TOU210R
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interdependence and interrelationship between the different sectors, subsectors and role-players, and the impact on service delivery. Ways of promoting domestic travel and making tourism accessible to all South Africans. Available and possible local tourism products that have the potential to generate income in the community and suggesting ways to market them. Role of South African tourism, and how it is marketed internationally. Converting major foreign currencies into South African rands and vice versa. Determining the travel documents, regulations and customs requirements that apply when travelling between countries.

SUBJECT NAME: TOURISM III
SUBJECT CODE: TOU310R
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The impact that service delivery has on economic growth and community development in the country, and making recommendations for improvement. Tourism business opportunities for those in the informal sector and those with special needs. Business plans to develop a unique tourism venture to add value to the community, ensuring growth and sustainability. South Africa's role in terms of supporting tourism in the SADC region and the impact on the country's exchange rate. Sourcing information and developing a tour plan for tourists visiting their own province.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: TSE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: TSE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: TSE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TWE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Literature: Novels and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: The Nguni languages: comparison of phonology and morphology, ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology.

3. DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM

3.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: JOURNALISM

Qualification code: NDJR01

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification. English or Afrikaans with a C symbol (second language) or a D symbol (first language) at the Higher Grade. The head of department may, in exceptional cases, permit applicants who do not comply with all the language entry requirements to take part in the selection process.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

- b. Selection criteria: Selection of all prospective students is based on a computerised Potential Assessment. Candidates who are successful in this, will be invited for interviews. General knowledge and language proficiency are extremely important in journalism and special emphasis will therefore be placed on these attributes during selection. Prospective students are advised to prepare themselves accordingly by, for example, reading books on journalism and the political system in South Africa, reading newspapers regularly, and consulting professional journalists on the nature and requirements of the profession. All prospective students should contact the Department of Journalism or the University by telephone by August of the year preceding the year of proposed study to make arrangements for selection.
- c. Recommended subject(s): Geography and History at the Higher Grade.
- d. Minimum duration: Three years.
- e. Presentation: First two years: day classes.
Third year: block-based classes and experiential learning (Media Practice III).
- f. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- g. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- h. Equipment: Students who have been selected should note that cameras are compulsory for the subject, Photojournalism I. However, students should not buy cameras before the lecturer concerned asks them to do so.
- i. Promotion: A student may carry over modules or subjects to the following: Provided that such modules or subjects fit in with the timetable, or that the Department of Journalism be prepared to make special arrangements.

- j. Additional rules: Students should take English at the A level, as well as a second language at the A level. However, the head of department may, due to previous subject selections, make other proposals and arrangements regarding the latter. The qualification is presented as a package and the University reserves the right to limit or alter subject selections and combinations, should they, for example, lead to uneconomical class groupings.
- k. Media Practice III (experiential learning): See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations. Students may not register for Media Practice III if they are repeating more than three subjects.
- l. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- m. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.

(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005 and the SENEX on 20 September 2007.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
MEM100T	Media Communication I		
ENJ140T	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)*	
MEM10PT	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies I	(0,100)*	
MEM10QT	Media Communication: Introduction to Mass Communication I	(0,033)*	
MIF100T	Media Information Management I		
MIF10PT	Media Information Management: Database I	(0,044)	
MIF10QT	Media Information Management: News Awareness and News Knowledge I	(0,044)	
MIF10RT	Media Information Management: Internet I	(0,044)	
NEW100T	News Reporting I		
NEW10PT	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I	(0,250)	
NEW10QT	News Reporting: Computers for Journalists I	(0,075)	
NEW10RT	News Reporting: Media Law I	(0,070)	
PHJ100T	Photojournalism I*	(0,100)	
RPE100T	Radio: Production, Editing and Sound I*	(0,140)	
	plus one* of the following languages (or as determined by the Head of the Department):		
AAJ160T	Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)	
AAJ180T	Afrikaans I	(0,050)	
FRE120T	French I	(0,050)	
GER130T	German I	(0,050)	
SNR130T	Sotho (North) I	(0,050)	
SNR140T	Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)	
ZUL140T	Zulu I	(0,050)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,000	

SECOND YEAR

AVR200T Advanced Reporting II

AVR20PT	Advanced Reporting: Investigative and Reporting II	(0,250)	News Reporting: Print Media Broadcasting I
AVR20QT	Advanced Reporting: Writing and and Scripting Skills II	(0,100)	News Reporting: Print Media Broadcasting I
BCN200T	Broadcasting: Production II*	(0,200)	Radio: Production, Editing and Sound I
BED200T	Basic Editing and Design for Printing II*	(0,200)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
BES200T	Basic Entrepreneurial Skills for Media II*	(0,025)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
MEM200T Media Communication II			
ENJ200T	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists II	(0,100)	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists I
MEM20PT	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies II	(0,080)	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies I
MEM20QT	Media Communication: Mass Communication and Ethics II	(0,020)	Media Communication: Introduction to Mass Communication I
NET200T	Internet II*	(0,025)	Media Information Management: Internet I

The subjects below are not compulsory for obtaining the qualification and no credit weights have been allocated to them. However, the Department strongly recommends that students take these subjects to prepare and equip them for the labour market.

MEM200T Media Communication II

AAJ200T	Media Communication: Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists II	(0,000)*	Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists I
SNR220T	Media Communication: Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists II	(0,000)*	Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

AVR300T	Advanced Reporting III	(0,250)	Advanced Reporting II
MDC300T	Media Practice III	(0,500)	Basic Editing and Design for Printing II or Broadcasting: Production II

plus one* of the following subjects:

AED300T	Basic Editing and Design for Printing III*	(0,250)	Advanced Editing and Design for Printing II
BCN300T	Broadcasting: Production III*	(0,250)	Broadcasting: Production II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

3.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM

Qualification code: BTJR01

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Journalism or an equivalent qualification. A student with an equivalent qualification should have at least one year's experience in the print or electronic media. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma at the Tshwane University of Technology for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes (Saturdays).
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
BRT400T	Basic Research Project	(0,300)
BRT400R	Basic Research Project (re-registration)	(0,000)
ETN410T	Editorial Management IV	(0,100)
SRG400T	Specialist Reporting IV	(0,600)
SRG400R	Specialist Reporting IV (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

3.3 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM

Qualification code: MTJR96

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Higher Diploma: Journalism, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Journalism, or another appropriate equivalent qualification, as well as proven media experience. In the case of an equivalent qualification, the candidate should possess

adequate professional knowledge and skills for admission to the qualification. He or she should also apply for the granting of status.

In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.

- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
JOU500T	Dissertation: Journalism	(1,000)
JOU500R	Dissertation: Journalism (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

3.4 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM

Qualification code: DTJR96

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Journalism or an equivalent qualification and proven media experience.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
JOU700T	Thesis: Journalism	(2,000)
JOU700R	Thesis: Journalism (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

3.5 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED EDITING AND DESIGN FOR PRINTING III
SUBJECT CODE: AED300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The development of contextualised, perceptive actuality articles, from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED REPORTING III
SUBJECT CODE: AVR300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The development of contextualised, specialised reports or features for printing, online or broadcast distribution in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED REPORTING: INVESTIGATIVE REPORTING II
SUBJECT CODE: AVR20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The development of contextualised, perceptive actuality articles or broadcast reports from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED REPORTING: WRITING AND SCRIPTING SKILLS II
SUBJECT CODE: AVR20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The production of features. The development of contextualised, perceptive actuality articles or broadcast reports from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: AAJ180T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, advertisements and journalistic style. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I
SUBJECT CODE: AAJ160T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: BASIC EDITING AND DESIGN FOR PRINTING II
SUBJECT CODE: BED200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit print media and broadcast media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: BASIC ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS FOR MEDIA II
SUBJECT CODE: BES200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 15 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introductory module on entrepreneurship in a South African context. Basic knowledge of business, budgets and human resources management.

SUBJECT NAME: BASIC RESEARCH PROJECT
SUBJECT CODE: BRT400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Undertaking a basic research project (essay or dissertation) with the media as the point of departure for applicable research themes.

SUBJECT NAME: BROADCASTING: PRODUCTION II
SUBJECT CODE: BCN200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit print media and broadcast media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: BROADCASTING: PRODUCTION III
SUBJECT CODE: BCN300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Developing contextualised, perceptive actuality broadcast reports, from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: EDITORIAL MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: ETN410T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Applying editorial management techniques to media products, basic management skills.

SUBJECT NAME: FRENCH I
SUBJECT CODE: FRE120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: GERMAN I
SUBJECT CODE: GER130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNET II
SUBJECT CODE: NET200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 15 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Developing contextualised, specialised reports or features for distribution via the acquisition and evaluation of information to generate reports, basic Web page design.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: AFRIKAANS (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II

SUBJECT CODE: AAJ200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL STUDIES I

SUBJECT CODE: MEM10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire the basic historical and socio-political knowledge required to report on and discuss current political affairs.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL STUDIES II

SUBJECT CODE: MEM20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Accessing, evaluating, using and sourcing information and language resources effectively and responsibly to create publishable stories and academic writing. Specific historical and socio-political knowledge is used to report on and discuss current political affairs.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: ENGLISH (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I

SUBJECT CODE: ENJ140T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: ENGLISH (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II

SUBJECT CODE: ENJ200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: INTRODUCTION TO MASS COMMUNICATION I
SUBJECT CODE: MEM10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are introduced to and analyse different forms of mass communication. Media texts and institutions are critically analysed and discussed.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: MASS COMMUNICATION AND ETHICS II
SUBJECT CODE: MEM20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire the skills and knowledge required to make and justify ethical decisions regarding sensitive aspects in the presentation of journalistic material. The role and place of mass communication in a community are discussed and analysed.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: SOTHO (NORTH) (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II
SUBJECT CODE: SNR220T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: DATABASE I
SUBJECT CODE: MIF10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 15 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Establishing and maintaining a basic database. The effective and responsible acquisition and storage of information.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: INTERNET I
SUBJECT CODE: MIF10RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 15 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Establishing and maintaining a basic database. Accessing, evaluating, using and sourcing information resources effectively and responsibly to create publishable stories and academic writing.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: NEWS AWARENESS AND NEWS KNOWLEDGE I
SUBJECT CODE: MIF10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Establishing and maintaining a basic database. The effective and responsible acquisition and evaluation of information and the building of a journalistic frame of reference.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: MDC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A formal practical in-service training period in the media industry, also known as experiential learning.

SUBJECT NAME: NEWS REPORTING: COMPUTERS FOR JOURNALISTS I
SUBJECT CODE: NEW10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Producing an elementary news report for printing and broadcasting under supervision.

SUBJECT NAME: NEWS REPORTING: MEDIA LAW I
SUBJECT CODE: NEW10RT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Producing an elementary news report for printing and broadcasting under supervision. Applying basic knowledge of media law in the production of reports or the gathering of journalistic material.

SUBJECT NAME: NEWS REPORTING: PRINT MEDIA AND BROADCASTING I
SUBJECT CODE: NEW10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Producing an elementary news report for printing and broadcasting under supervision.

SUBJECT NAME: PHOTOJOURNALISM I
SUBJECT CODE: PHJ100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Using technology to produce a newsworthy image and an audiovisual news item, applying ethical norms in decision-making on the presentation of photo material.

SUBJECT NAME: RADIO: PRODUCTION, EDITING AND SOUND I
SUBJECT CODE: RPE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Using technology to produce newsworthy audiovisual news items.

SUBJECT NAME: SOTHO (NORTH) I
SUBJECT CODE: SNR130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: SOTHO (NORTH) (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I
SUBJECT CODE: SNR140T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIALIST REPORTING IV
SUBJECT CODE: SRG400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students have a choice between the following two modules:

BROADCASTING

Producing perceptive features in a specialist area. Demonstrating journalistic understanding of language issues in their social and media context at the level of a professional journalist.

or

PRINT MEDIA

Producing perceptive features in a specialist area. Demonstrating journalistic understanding of language issues in their social and media context at the level of a professional journalist.

SUBJECT NAME: ZULU I
SUBJECT CODE: ZUL140T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered. Language laboratories are used extensively.

4. DEPARTMENT OF LAW

4.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LEGAL ASSISTANCE

Qualification code: NDLE00

Campus where offered: eMalaheni Campus
Nelspruit Campus
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade for English.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: Three years.

d. Presentation: Day classes.

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.

g. Assignment: The assignment for Legal Research and Writing I should be submitted on or before 31 August of the applicable year.

h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

i. Experiential Learning: See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

j. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LLS100T	Language and Life Skills	(0,125)	

FIRST SEMESTER

LGP10AT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IA	(0,125)
MCL10AT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IA	(0,125)
PRW10AT	Practical Private Law for Paralegals IA	(0,125)

SECOND SEMESTER

CLS101T	Computing for Legal Assistants I	(0,125)	
LGP10BT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IB	(0,125)	
MCL10BT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IB	(0,125)	
PRW10BT	Practical Private Law for Paralegals IB	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

DMV101T	Delicts and Motor Vehicle Accidents I	(0,100)	
LGP20AT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals IA Legal Practice for Paralegals IB
LLA111T	Labour Law I	(0,150)	
MCL20AT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIA	(0,125)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IA Mercantile Law for Paralegals IB
PCL11AT	Practical Criminal Law for Paralegals IA	(0,075)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,575

SECOND SEMESTER

DRS101T	Dispute Resolution I	(0,050)	
LGP20BT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals IA Legal Practice for Paralegals IB
MCL20BT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIB	(0,125)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IA Mercantile Law for Paralegals IB
PCL11BT	Practical Criminal Law for Paralegals IB	(0,075)	
WFL101T	Welfare Law I	(0,050)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,425

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

CIT10AT	Civil Practice IA	(0,075)	
EXP1LAS	Experiential Learning	(0,000)	
LGP30AT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIIA	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB
LRW101T	Legal Research and Writing I	(0,100)	
MCL30AT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIIA	(0,125)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIA Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIB
PLP10AT	Practical Law: Procedure IA	(0,100)	
SMB111T	Small Business Management I	(0,050)*	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,575

SECOND SEMESTER

CIT10BT	Civil Practice IB	(0,075)	
LGP30BT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIIB	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB
MCL30BT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIIB	(0,125)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIA Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIB
PLP10BT	Practical Law: Procedure IB	(0,100)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,425	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		1,000	

4.2 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL PRACTICE IA
SUBJECT CODE: CIT10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Civil procedure. All aspects of civil procedure in the magistrate's court and high court.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL PRACTICE IB
SUBJECT CODE: CIT10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Civil procedure. Drawing up bills of costs in the magistrate's court and high court.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTING FOR LEGAL ASSISTANTS I
SUBJECT CODE: CLS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to computer training. Word '97 or Corel or any other popular program. Any applicable program for bookkeeping or debt collecting.

SUBJECT NAME: DELICTS AND MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENTS I
SUBJECT CODE: DMV101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction. Procedure. Practical aspects. Delicts.

SUBJECT NAME: DISPUTE RESOLUTION I
SUBJECT CODE: DRS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction. Arbitration. Mediation. Dispute resolution.

SUBJECT NAME: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
SUBJECT CODE: EXP1LAS
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 3 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aimed at the following aspects: technical knowledge, skills, intellectual skills, communication skills, individual skills and management skills. The objective is to give the student an opportunity to apply theoretical knowledge in practice in the work environment.

SUBJECT NAME: LABOUR LAW I
SUBJECT CODE: LLA111T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Common law contract of employment. Basic conditions of employment. Other labour legislation. Labour Relations Act. Employment Equity Act. HIV/AIDS. Sexual harassment.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND LIFE SKILLS
SUBJECT CODE: LLS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

English usage. Concepts in communication. Perception and communication. Reading and writing skills. Effective speaking and listening skills. Interviewing. Writing skills. Concise communication (telephone usage, fax usage, memos). Reports and statements. Business correspondence.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IA
SUBJECT CODE: LGP10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to law. Office practice and ethics. Magistrate's court (overview). High court (overview). Solvent deceased estates (overview). Conveyancing (overview). Notarial practice (overview). Stamp duties. Debt collecting.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IB
SUBJECT CODE: LGP10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Legal accounting. Introduction to bookkeeping. Trust and business concepts. Accounting records, systems and procedures. Business and trust books of first entry. Journals. Trial balance and financial statements (overview). Correspondents' transactions and accounts. Trust investments. Relevant legislation. VAT.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIA
SUBJECT CODE: LGP20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Conveyancing (introduction). Power of attorney. General deed of transfer.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIB
SUBJECT CODE: LGP20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Different transfers. Bonds. Certificates of title. Sectional titles. Finances.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: LGP30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Property law. Immovable property and ownership. Estate agency. Finance, costs and calculations. Drafting of wills. Estate planning. Trusts (overview).

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: LGP30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Administration of estates. The process of administering an estate. Duties of executor. The liquidation and distribution account. Practical administration of an estate.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING I
SUBJECT CODE: LRW101T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction. How to do basic legal research. How to use the Internet for research. A 50-page research project. Refresher computer course, including Internet and e-mail.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IA
SUBJECT CODE: MCL10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Law of contracts. Introduction to the law of contracts. Legal requirements for the formation of a valid contract. Terms of a contract. Transfer and termination of personal rights arising from contractual obligations. Interpretation of a contract. Breach of contract.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IB
SUBJECT CODE: MCL10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Law of contracts. Specific contracts. Deed of sale (movable goods). Credit agreements. Specific emphasis on the drafting of the above contracts/agreements. Negotiable instruments.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IIA
SUBJECT CODE: MCL20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Commercial law. The company. Formation. Directors. Capital. Special resolutions.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IIB
SUBJECT CODE: MCL20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Commercial law. Partnerships. Drawing up partnership agreements. Trusts. Formation of a trust. The close corporation. Formation. How it differs from companies. Introduction to patents. Introduction to trade marks. How to apply for a trade mark. Introduction to copyright.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: MCL30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic tax law. Introduction. VAT. Individual tax. Small business tax. Gross income. Deductions.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: MCL30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Agency. Surety. Insurance. Lease agreements. Liquor law. Drawing up an application for a licence. Insolvency.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL CRIMINAL LAW FOR PARALEGALS IA
SUBJECT CODE: PCL11AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to criminal law. General principles of criminal law.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL CRIMINAL LAW FOR PARALEGALS IB
SUBJECT CODE: PCL11BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Specific crimes.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL LAW: PROCEDURE IA
SUBJECT CODE: PLP10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Criminal procedure.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL LAW: PROCEDURE IB
SUBJECT CODE: PLP10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Law of evidence. Trial techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL PRIVATE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IA
SUBJECT CODE: PRW10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction. The South African legal system. Sources of law. Divisions of South African law. Basic aspects of the law of persons.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL PRIVATE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IB
SUBJECT CODE: PRW10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Family law. Types of marriages. Children (legitimacy, maintenance, guardianship and custody). Divorce – students should be able to deal with all practical aspects of an undefended divorce. Domestic violence.

SUBJECT NAME: SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: SMB111T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Entrepreneurship and how to establish your own business. Marketing of a small business. Financing. Basic functions in a small business.

SUBJECT NAME: WELFARE LAW I
SUBJECT CODE: WFL101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Human values. Fundamental human rights. Rights of children and the elderly. Relevant government schemes, such as housing. Rights of disabled persons.

5. DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION

5.1 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)

Qualification code: ACEZS3

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): Any three-year professional qualification (360 SAQA credits) in education and training. (A candidate may register for a Level 2 subject only if he or she has passed the corresponding Level 1 subject). If Mathematics I or Computer Science I is selected as a subject, the candidate should first have passed Mathematics (NQF Level 4) or completed a foundation certificate at NQF Level 5, or he or she should obtain RPL recognition.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening classes or block-based classes offered over a period of two years, with contact sessions over weekends and during school holidays. Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
January and July for evening classes.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
January and July for evening classes.
- Evening classes: Students who registered in January and July (semester subjects), and who are scheduled to write exams in July and November, should make sure that the subject code they registered for ends with "1T".
- g. Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
OPTION: GET SENIOR PHASE AND FET BAND			
EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)	
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)	
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)	

plus two subjects from one of the following subject groups:

SUBJECT GROUP A: CONSUMER STUDIES

CSS100T	Consumer Studies I	(0,200)	
CSS200T	Consumer Studies II	(0,200)*	Consumer Studies I
CSS300T	Consumer Studies III	(0,200)*	Consumer Studies II
FNU110T	Food and Nutrition I	(0,200)	
FNU210T	Food and Nutrition II	(0,200)*	Food and Nutrition I
FNU310T	Food and Nutrition III	(0,200)*	Food and Nutrition II
HTK110T	Hotelkeeping and Catering I	(0,200)	
HTK210T	Hotelkeeping and Catering II	(0,200)*	Hotelkeeping and Catering I
HTK310T	Hotelkeeping and Catering III	(0,200)*	Hotelkeeping and Catering II
NAC100T	Needlework and Clothing I	(0,200)	
NAC200T	Needlework and Clothing II	(0,200)*	Needlework and Clothing I
NAC300T	Needlework and Clothing III	(0,200)*	Needlework and Clothing II

SUBJECT GROUP B: MATHEMATICS AND MATHEMATICAL LITERACY

MAE100T	Mathematics (Education) I	(0,200)	
MAE200T	Mathematics (Education) II	(0,200)*	Mathematics (Education) I
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I	(0,200)	
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II	(0,200)*	Mathematical Literacy I
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III	(0,200)*	Mathematical Literacy II

SUBJECT GROUP C: NATURAL SCIENCES

BIE100T	Biology (Education) I	(0,200)	
BIE200T	Biology (Education) II	(0,200)*	Biology (Education) I
BIE300T	Biology (Education) III	(0,200)*	Biology (Education) II
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,200)*	Computer Science I
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,200)*	Computer Science II
CYE100T	Chemistry (Education) I	(0,200)	
CYE210T	Chemistry (Education) II	(0,200)*	Chemistry (Education) I
CYE300T	Chemistry (Education) III	(0,200)*	Chemistry (Education) II
FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,200)	
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,200)*	Physical Science I
FWS310T	Physical Science III	(0,200)*	Physical Science II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II

SUBJECT GROUP D: TECHNICAL

GRU100T	Graphics I	(0,200)	
GRU200T	Graphics II	(0,200)*	Graphics I
GRU300T	Graphics III	(0,200)*	Graphics II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
TGE100T	Technika (Electrical) I	(0,200)	
TGE200T	Technika (Electrical) II	(0,200)*	Technika (Electrical) I
TGE300T	Technika (Electrical) III	(0,200)*	Technika (Electrical) II
TGH100T	Technika (Mechanical) I	(0,200)	
TGH200T	Technika (Mechanical) II	(0,200)*	Technika (Mechanical) I
TGH300T	Technika (Mechanical) III	(0,200)*	Technika (Mechanical) II
TGL100T	Technika (Civil) I	(0,200)	
TGL200T	Technika (Civil) II	(0,200)*	Technika (Civil) I
TGL300T	Technika (Civil) III	(0,200)*	Technika (Civil) II

SUBJECT GROUP E: TECHNOLOGY

ENT100T	Entrepreneurship I	(0,200)	
ENT200T	Entrepreneurship II	(0,200)*	Entrepreneurship I
ENT300T	Entrepreneurship III	(0,200)*	Entrepreneurship II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
TCD100T	Technological Design I	(0,200)	
TCD200T	Technological Design II	(0,200)*	Technological Design I
TCD300T	Technological Design III	(0,200)*	Technological Design II
THE110T	Technology I	(0,200)	
THE210T	Technology II	(0,200)*	Technology I
THE310T	Technology III	(0,200)*	Technology II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

5.2 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION Qualification code: BEEDS0

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): An FET/Senior Certificate at NQF 4, with two approved languages, which include English second language skills at NQF 4. If Mathematics or Computer Science is selected, Mathematics at the NQF Level 4 is a prerequisite.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Recommended subject(s): Communication, Consumer Studies, Science, languages, technical and computer-related subjects.
- d. Minimum duration: Four years.
- e. Presentation: Day classes.
- f. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- g. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- h. Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.
- i. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- j. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006 and September 2007.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
COE100T	Communication in English I	(0,080)*	
EDU110T	Education I	(0,060)	
GSD100T	General Subject Didactics I		
GSD10PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I	(0,150)	
GSD10QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I	(0,050)	

plus two of the following languages:

CMO100T	Communication in Northern Sotho I	(0,015)
CMT100T	Communication in Tswana I	(0,015)
KOA100T	Communication in Afrikaans I	(0,015)

plus three subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES

CSS100T	Consumer Studies I	(0,200)
FNU110T	Food and Nutrition I	(0,200)
HTK110T	Hotelkeeping and Catering I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
NAC100T	Needlework and Clothing I	(0,200)

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES

BIE100T	Biology (Education) I	(0,200)
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
CYE100T	Chemistry (Education) I	(0,200)
FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL

CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
CVY100T	Civil Technology I*	(0,200)
EGD100T	Engineering Graphics and Design I*	(0,200)
ELY100T	Electrical Technology I*	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MHY100T	Mechanical Technology I*	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY

CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
ENT100T	Entrepreneurship I	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
TCD100T	Technological Design I	(0,200)
THE110A	Technology (Senior Phase) I*	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 0,970

SECOND YEAR

COE200T	Communication in English II	(0,045)	Communication in English I
EDU210T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
GSD200T	General Subject Didactics II		
GSD20PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II	(0,160)	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I
GSD20QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II	(0,050)	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I
SLO100T	Skills and Life Orientation I	(0,080)	

plus one of the following languages:

CMO200T	Communication in Northern Sotho II	(0,025)	Communication in Northern Sotho I
CMT200T	Communication in Tswana II	(0,025)	Communication in Tswana I
KOA200T	Communication in Afrikaans II	(0,025)	Communication in Afrikaans I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES

CSS200T	Consumer Studies II	(0,250)	Consumer Studies I
FNU210T	Food and Nutrition II	(0,250)	Food and Nutrition I
HTK210T	Hotelkeeping and Catering II	(0,250)	Hotelkeeping and Catering I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
NAC200T	Needlework and Clothing II	(0,250)	Needlework and Clothing I

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES

BIE200T	Biology (Education) II	(0,250)	Biology (Education) I
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
CYE200T	Chemistry (Education) II	(0,250)	Chemistry (Education) I
FW5200T	Physical Science II	(0,250)	Physical Science I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL

CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
CVY200T	Civil Technology II*	(0,250)	Civil Technology I
EGD200T	Engineering Graphics and Design II*(0,250)		Engineering Graphics and Design I
ELY200T	Electrical Technology II*	(0,250)	Electrical Technology I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MHY200T	Mechanical Technology II*	(0,250)	Mechanical Technology I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY

CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
ENT200T	Entrepreneurship II	(0,250)	Entrepreneurship I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
TCD200T	Technological Design II	(0,250)	Technological Design I
THE210T	Technology (Senior Phase) II*	(0,250)	Technology (Senior Phase) I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,980**

THIRD YEAR

COE300T	Communication in English III	(0,050)	Communication in English II
EDU310T	Education III	(0,120)	Education II
GSD300T	General Subject Didactics III		
GSD30PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics III	(0,150)*	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II
GSD30QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice III	(0,050)*	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II
SLO200T	Skills and Life Orientation II	(0,100)	Skills and Life Orientation I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES

CSS300T	Consumer Studies III	(0,250)	Consumer Studies II
FNU310T	Food and Nutrition III	(0,250)	Food and Nutrition II
HTK310T	Hotelkeeping and Catering III	(0,250)	Hotelkeeping and Catering II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
NAC300T	Needlework and Clothing III	(0,250)	Needlework and Clothing II

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES

BIE300T	Biology (Education) III	(0,250)	Biology (Education) II
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
CYE300T	Chemistry (Education) III	(0,250)	Chemistry (Education) II
FWS300T	Physical Science III	(0,250)	Physical Science II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL

CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
CVY300T	Civil Technology III*	(0,250)	Civil Technology II
EGD300T	Engineering Graphics and Design III*	(0,250)	Engineering Graphics and Design II
ELY300T	Electrical Technology III*	(0,250)	Electrical Technology II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MHY300T	Mechanical Technology III*	(0,250)	Mechanical Technology II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY

CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
ENT300T	Entrepreneurship III	(0,250)	Entrepreneurship II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
TCD300T	Technological Design III	(0,250)	Technological Design II
THE310T	Technology (Senior Phase) III*	(0,250)	Technology (Senior Phase) II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **0,970**

FOURTH YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

EDU401T	Education IV	(0,250)	Education III
GSD401T	General Subject Didactics IV	(0,250)	General Subject Didactics III
SLO301T	Skills and Life Orientation III	(0,080)	Skills and Life Orientation II

SECOND SEMESTER

EUP401T Education Practice (0,500) General Subject Didactics III

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,080**

5.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET) SPECIALISATION Qualification code: BHEES0

Campus where offered: Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): At least 480 SAQA credits, 240 of which are at the NQF Level 6 or higher, in related fields of knowledge and skills in at least one of the following specialisation or learning areas of teacher education: economics and management sciences, technology, natural sciences, mathematics, consumer studies, technical studies, vocational guidance, language or any combination of the above.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151. (Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,100)
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES

SDR500T	Subject Didactics: Consumer Studies V	(0,100)
---------	---------------------------------------	---------

plus two of the following subjects:

CSS400T	Consumer Studies IV	(0,250)*
HTK400T	Hotelkeeping and Catering IV	(0,250)*
NAC400T	Needlework and Clothing IV	(0,250)*

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES

One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,100)
SDB500T	Subject Didactics: Biology V	(0,100)
SDG500T	Subject Didactics: General Science V	(0,100)
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,100)
SPS500T	Subject Didactics: Physical Science V	(0,100)

plus two of the following subjects:

BIE400T	Biology (Education) IV	(0,250)*
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,250)
FWS400T	Physical Science IV	(0,250)
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,250)

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL

One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,100)
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,100)
STE500T	Subject Didactics: Technical Drawing V*	(0,100)
SUT500T	Subject Didactics: Technical V	(0,100)

plus two of the following subjects:

GRU400T	Graphics IV	(0,250)
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,250)
TGE400T	Technika (Electrical) IV	(0,250)
TGH400T	Technika (Mechanical) IV	(0,250)
TGL400T	Technika (Civil) IV	(0,250)

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY

One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,100)
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,100)
SUE500T	Subject Didactics: Technology V	(0,100)

plus two of the following subjects:

ENT400T	Entrepreneurship IV	(0,250)
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,250)
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,250)
TCD400T	Technological Design IV	(0,250)
THE400T	Technology IV	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

5.4 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: BIE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the microscope and biochemistry, investigating the characteristics of cells and multicellular organisms. The emphasis then shifts to human population ecology/dynamics, ecological relationships, conservation and population. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: BIE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on the physiology and ecology of plants and animals. Viruses, bacteria, fungi, algae, mosses, ferns and seed plants (gymnosperm and angiosperm) are also studied. The animals are divided into two subtypes, the invertebrates, which includes the Protozoa (one-celled animals), Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Echinodermata, Annelida (earthworm), molluscs and Arthropoda, and the vertebrates, which include Pisces, Amphibia, Aves, Reptilia and Mammalia. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: BIE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on the biochemistry element of biology and focuses on reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: BIE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ±100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The physiology of animals and plants relating to internal transport, water relations, excretion, chemical and nervous control, nutrition and energy transformation (photosynthesis and cell respiration).

SUBJECT NAME: CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: CYE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The properties classification and a particle model of matter are investigated. The subject also focuses on the atomic structure, the periodic table and chemical bonding. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: CYE200T, CYE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of oxidation/reduction reaction, electrochemistry, stoichiometry and solutions, as well as the physical and chemical properties of water. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: CYE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of inorganic and thermochemistry, as well as the properties of chemical reactions. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: CVY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Woodwork (six months): Woodwork drawings, woodwork theory, practical work (design, preparation, basic working processes: scale-model examples of all woodworking joints and manufacturing projects, using hand and machine tools). Civil (six months): Organisation, communication and services, instruments. Applied mechanics. Section C: Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: CVY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Woodwork (six months): Woodwork drawings, woodwork theory and practical work. Civil (six months): Organisation, communication and services and applied mechanics. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: CVY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Woodwork (six months): Woodwork drawings, woodwork and practical work. Civil (six months): Organisation, communication and services and applied mechanics. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: KOA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: KOA200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH I
SUBJECT CODE: COE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The communication process and situation. The role of communication in teaching. Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH II
SUBJECT CODE: COE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Organisational communication: advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH III
SUBJECT CODE: COE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Aspects of language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation, including audibility, clarity, comprehension and practical applications.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE: CMO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE: CMO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: CMT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: CMT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: CMS110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic information and communication technologies and relevant, fundamental terminology. The student will be able to apply standard methods and techniques to communicate electronically. The identification of social and ethical issues relating to the use of information and communication technologies. The design and use of electronic tools to solve standard, routine problems. The application of principles in the National Curriculum Statement and the use of the set Information Technology Grade 10 content to plan Grade 10 lessons.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: CMS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Information and communication technologies and the relevant terminology. Methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. Description and evaluation of the impact of using information and communication technologies on the society and the environment. The design and use of existing electronic tools to solve advanced problems implementing appropriate methods. Preparation of assessment activities and tools applying the principles of the Subject Assessment Guidelines for Information Technology. The ability to present a lesson incorporating relevant LTSM and applying professional presentation skills.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: CMS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The application, evaluation an integration of knowledge on information and communication technologies. Evaluation of the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. The ethical and professional use of information and communication technologies. The design and use of existing electronic tools to solve complex problems implementing a range of methods. The ability to use all official Department of Education documents to plan, present and administer information technology. The ability to create an environment conducive to learning.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: CMS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The computer as a teaching aid. Principles of educational instruction (computer-aided instruction – CAI). Design of CAI courseware. Data communications. Overview of contents of current school syllabi. Data processing in use.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES I
SUBJECT CODE: CSS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Family resource management. Community extension work, including the rural society economy and development, and support systems and primary health care. Home management, including the management and decision-making process. Entrepreneurship, basic principles. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES II
SUBJECT CODE: CSS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interior decoration: design elements and principles. Interior materials, accessories, lighting, ventilation and heating, styles. Architectural plans. Entertainment, flower arrangement and wine courses. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: CSS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced resource management: housing from an ecological approach and as a basic human need. Housing provision, types of housing, financing and law. Financial management: purchasing

transactions, expenditure, budgets, small business management. Consumerism: basic concepts, factors that influence consumer behaviour, commercial practices, product evaluation, and marketing. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES IV
SUBJECT CODE: CSS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced interior design and flower arranging. Basic knowledge of some South African artists, sculptors and potters, special furniture and porcelain, as well as antiques. Rugs, including Oriental rugs. The selection and acquisition of special items and decorating with special items.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION I
SUBJECT CODE: EDU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory of education aspects, including didactic perspectives, philosophical perspectives, historical and comparative perspectives and psychopedagogic perspectives. Educational management aspects, including general management functions, classroom management, educational law, conditions of service, the educator and his or her professional environment, and human resource management in educational research.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION II
SUBJECT CODE: EDU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory of education aspects, including didactic perspectives, philosophical perspectives, historical and comparative perspectives and psychopedagogic perspectives. Educational management aspects, including general management functions, classroom management, educational law, conditions of service, the educator and his or her professional environment, and human resource management in educational research.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION III
SUBJECT CODE: EDU310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory of education aspects, including didactic perspectives, philosophical perspectives, historical and comparative perspectives and psychopedagogic perspectives. Educational management aspects, including general management functions, classroom management, education law, conditions of service, the educator and his or her professional environment, and human resource management in educational research.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: EDU400T, EDU401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory of education: Challenges in education, bio-ethical issues, moral education, multicultural education, and scenarios for the future (research component). Educational management: The educator and his or her professional environment: education as a profession, labour law for the educational sector. Human resources and managerial environment.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: EMN500T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The educator and his or her professional environment: education as a profession, labour law for the educational sector. Human resources and managerial environment: human resource management in education, school governance, financial management in schools and the administrative management of schools.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION PRACTICE
SUBJECT CODE: EUP401T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 6 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students should complete six months of experiential learning or educational practice at FET institutions that offer their areas of specialisation. Compulsory practical experience involves being a teaching assistant for the teacher appointed as supervisor for a specific subject(s), involvement in a community project over the six months (the focus will be on community development, organisation and coaching of extramural activities, such as sport and cultural activities), and discipline and professionalism during placement. Students should comply with the rules and regulations of the institutions where they are placed, as well as those of the Department of Education. Any disciplinary action taken by supervisors will be noted on students' records. Supervisors are to complete confidential reports on students' performance. On return from experiential learning, students are debriefed and reports are discussed individually for remedial action. Students are required to comply with the Code of Conduct for Educators of the Professional Council for Educators of their country.

SUBJECT NAME: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: ELY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems (e.g. project: electrical door buzzer). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: ELY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: earth-leakage tester). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: ELY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: power supply or battery charger, complete construction: PCB, wiring, housing). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN I
SUBJECT CODE: EGD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic graphic representation of ideas in the design and manufacturing processes covered in the practical skills workshops. Development of drawing skills, using various techniques. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN II
SUBJECT CODE: EGD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Graphic representation of design ideas as a basic condition for effective design and manufacturing processes in technology education subjects, including practical work. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN III
SUBJECT CODE: EGD300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER AND 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Graphic representation, using various techniques, such as orthographic and isometric skills, as a basic condition for designing and manufacturing technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Practical work. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP I
SUBJECT CODE: ENT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to entrepreneurial skills, business management (20%), small business and entrepreneurship (80%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP II
SUBJECT CODE: ENT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interpreting and applying specific outcomes, assessment criteria and performance indicators for the economic and management sciences learning area. Engaging in entrepreneurial activities, demonstrating the personal role in the economic environment, managerial expertise and administrative proficiency, and critically analysing economic and financial data to make decisions. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP III
SUBJECT CODE: ENT300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interpreting and applying specific outcomes, assessment criteria and performance indicators for the economic and management sciences learning area. Engaging in entrepreneurial activities, demonstrating the personal role in the economic environment, managerial expertise and administrative proficiency, and critically analysing economic and financial data to make decisions. Engaging in a project as a group. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV
SUBJECT CODE: ENT400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Strategic planning, entrepreneurial activities, business plans and action, research regarding an entrepreneurial project (application).

SUBJECT NAME: FOOD AND NUTRITION I
SUBJECT CODE: FNU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Food: Cooking, including measuring, recipe instructions, food selection and basic preparation skills, cereals and cereal products, herbs and spices, eggs, dairy products, legumes, nuts, gelatine, and vegetables and fruit. Nutrition: Basic concepts, food and nutrient guides, study of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins, minerals, energy metabolism, meal planning and portion control. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: FOOD AND NUTRITION II
SUBJECT CODE: FNU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Food: Basic principles of cooking food in food groups, such as meat, fish, poultry, frozen desserts, sugar cookery and flour mixes. Nutrition: Nutrition throughout the life cycle: basic solution, common nutritional problems during the life cycle and nutrition for athletes. Nutrition related to health problems: basic principles of therapeutic nutrition for common disorders, such as coronary heart disease, ulcers, diabetes mellitus and malnutrition. Nutrition for alcohol and drug addiction, and for people with HIV/AIDS. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: FOOD AND NUTRITION III
SUBJECT CODE: FNU310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Food: The banquet menu and advanced preparation techniques. Nutrition: Factors influencing dietary patterns. Dietary traditions of ethnic, religious and other groups in Southern Africa. Nutrition and the food industry. Consumer education. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GSD401T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. The organisation of the practical work, workshop or laboratory and the implementation of changes in the teaching environment. CMI and CAI and the development of a media centre. The systematic design of instruction. Continuous improvement of evaluation and assessment criteria.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: GSD10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. Microteaching and lesson presentation. Introduction to teaching and learning media applications. Teaching and learning theories and strategies. Applying the knowledge, insight and skills of the specific relevant syllabi.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: GSD20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. Designing a theory lesson and safety, health and control of the teaching environment. Presentation, preparation and production of lesson materials. Assessment and evaluation in subject didactics. The student should interpret the appropriate outcomes in his or her main subject field and learning areas.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS III
SUBJECT CODE: GSD30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Didactic principles applied to subject didactics. Didactic environments: the effective use of different environments. The mastering of projecting and non-projecting visual media. Curriculum development, lesson design and lesson structures. The student evaluates and assesses teaching and learning in his or her learning area.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE I

SUBJECT CODE: GSD10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE II

SUBJECT CODE: GSD20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE III

SUBJECT CODE: GSD30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GRAPHICS I

SUBJECT CODE: GRU100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

This subject focuses on the basic graphic representation of ideas in the design and manufacturing processes covered in the practical skills workshops. Development of drawing skills, using various techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: GRAPHICS II

SUBJECT CODE: GRU200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Graphic representation of design ideas as a basic condition for effective design and manufacturing processes for technology education subjects, including practical work. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: GRAPHICS III
SUBJECT CODE: GRU300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Graphic representation, using various techniques, such as orthographic and isometric skills, as a basic condition for designing and manufacturing technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Practical work. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: GRAPHICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GRU400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Graphic representation, using various techniques, such as orthographic and isometric representation of ideas, as a basic condition for designing and making technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Practical work.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING I
SUBJECT CODE: HTK110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The hotel and catering industry, including history and associations, types of hotels, hotel organisation in all departments, front-office management, tourism, hotel management. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING II
SUBJECT CODE: HTK210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The role of food service institutions in the community, food service systems, facility layout in hotels, equipment, sanitation, safety. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING III
SUBJECT CODE: HTK310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Quantity catering: Quantity catering, including menus, restaurant interior, table laying, styles of service, types of functions, work schedules, waiter service, serving of alcoholic beverages and tobacco. Administration: Large-scale food preparation administration, including purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production planning, waste control, recipes. Food service budget. Cost control. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING IV
SUBJECT CODE: HTK400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Quantity catering: Quantity catering, including menus, restaurant interior, table laying, styles of service, types of functions, work schedules, waiter service, service of alcoholic beverages and tobacco. Administration: Large-scale food preparation administration, including purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production planning, waste control, recipes. Food service budget. Cost control.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: MLY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Numbers, operations and relationships: rational and irrational numbers, scientific notation. Mathematics in finance. Data handling. Measurement. Shape and space. Patterns, functions and algebra. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY II
SUBJECT CODE: MLY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Numbers, operations and relations. Mathematics in finance. Data handling. Measurement. Shape and space: the solving of problems in two- and three-dimensional situations. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY III
SUBJECT CODE: MLY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mathematics in finance. Data handling: techniques for collecting, organising and representing data, theoretical and experimental probability, probability and statistical models in problem-solving and decision-making. Measurement. Shape and space. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS I
SUBJECT CODE: MAT150E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic principles, functions, polynomials and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS II
SUBJECT CODE: MAT260E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Trigonometric functions of angles, analytical trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, analytical geometry, series and progressions. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS III
SUBJECT CODE: MAT340E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Limits and continuity, differentiation and its applications, integration and application of integration, techniques of integration.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: MAT420E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Transcendental functions, infinite series, calibres of conic sections, three-dimensional vectors and analytical geometry, vector-valued functions and applications, partial deviations.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: MAE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to basic principles, functions, polynomials and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: MAE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to trigonometric functions of angles, analytical trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, analytical geometry, series and progressions.

SUBJECT NAME: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: MHY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: MHY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: MHY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes (fitting and turning processes) conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING I
SUBJECT CODE: NAC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Clothing construction: construction techniques, design elements, pattern construction. Practical: skirt, blouse and portfolio of construction process. Textiles: fibres, sound knowledge of stain removal, detergents, starches and stiffening agents. Bleaches, fabric softeners, labelling, washing procedures and dry-cleaning. Practical: experiential work and portfolio of textile fibres. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING II
SUBJECT CODE: NAC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Construction techniques according to the unit method, different types of fabrics, soft tailoring, children's wear, choice of clothes, including design principles, figure analysis, personality, wardrobe planning. Practical: soft tailoring, children's wear, knitted and crocheted articles, a portfolio. Pattern construction and pattern design, as well as style adaptations from basic patterns. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING III
SUBJECT CODE: NAC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Principles of fashion, sociopsychological aspects of clothing. Fashion industry. Design elements, figure analysis, economical aspects of clothing. Production of textiles. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12 as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING IV
SUBJECT CODE: NAC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Clothing industry as a business proposition, clothing construction, advanced tailoring, planning of outfits for clients, basic upholstery. Textiles: identification, garment/fabric labelling, quality control, new developments in the textile industry, practical (laboratory tests, portfolios, etc.).

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: FWS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the correct use and application of figures. Electricity: electrostatics, electrical potential, current electricity. Matter and energy: measuring properties of matter, the particle structure of matter, radiation physics, energy and energy transfer. Composition and structure of matter: the substances of chemistry, the particles of chemistry, atomic structure and atomic mass, the mole concept, electrons in atoms, chemical bonds, molecular size and shape. Chemical elements and their compounds: classification of the element, acids and bases, oxidants and reductants, the main group elements, organic chemistry. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: FWS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mechanics: vectors, forces, rectilinear motion. Vibrations and waves: basic theory, simple harmonic motion. Chemical energetics: thermochemistry, kinetics. Chemical reactions: reaction stoichiometry, classification of reactions, chemical equilibrium, reaction kinetics. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: FWS300T, FWS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Mechanics: circular motion, turning forces. Matter and energy: special relativity. Electricity: the magnetic effect of current-carrying conductors, electromagnetic induction, electronics. Composition and structure of matter: quantum theory, chemical bond theory, molecular spectroscopy. Chemical elements and their compounds: the transition elements, physical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, chemical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, biologically important organic compounds. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: FWS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Vibrations and waves: sound waves, electromagnetic waves, optical instruments, spectra. Chemical energetics: entropy, the Gibbs function, introductory electrochemistry, advanced electrochemistry. Chemical reactions: classification of reactions, the equilibrium constant, acids and bases, reaction kinetics.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100M
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Research concepts, tools of research, the difference between qualitative and quantitative research, reference techniques, bibliography and application (see Education IV), such as a literature study.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100Q
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain insight into the role of research methodology in education, research design, education statistics, report writing and proposals. Mini-research project (70% of year mark).

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION I
SUBJECT CODE: SLO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Philosophy of life and life skills: religion, basic study methods, community involvement, role of the individual in the economy, entrepreneurship. Computer literacy (theory and application): basic insight into data processing and computer systems, working knowledge of operating systems, basic keyboard skills, word processing and spreadsheets.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND ORIENTATION II
SUBJECT CODE: SLO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Philosophy of life and life skills: religion: comparative religious views. Self-management skills, meeting procedure, principles of technology education, loss control. Computer literacy (theory and application): advanced word-processing, graphics, databases.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION III
SUBJECT CODE: SLO301T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Extramural activity management and coaching. Activity management (sport and/or cultural activities). Coaching (two different activities). Students should qualify for at least two coaching certificates. Introduction to research methods. Characteristics of research, tools of research and different methods of research.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS
SUBJECT CODE: SSD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies (OBE), curriculum development, assessment, microteaching and subject policy of major school subjects. NCS FET Curriculum Grades 10-12.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SDB500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Biology. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grades 8 - 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: COMPUTER SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SCU500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students should be able to –

- use computer-based training in Computer Science and related subjects;
- use more advanced teaching and learning media; and
- design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: CONSUMER STUDIES V
SUBJECT CODE: SDR500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students should be able to –

- use computer-based training in Consumer Studies and related subjects;
- use more advanced teaching and learning media; and
- design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: GENERAL SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SDG500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Planning in the short and medium term, subject policy, role of HED, subject meetings, professional development of the science teacher, assessment of Grade 12 work, microteaching and related subject didactics theories.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS V
SUBJECT CODE: SMA500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: PHYSICAL SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SPS500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Physical Science. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNICAL V
SUBJECT CODE: SUT500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNICAL DRAWING V
SUBJECT CODE: STE500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUE500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (CIVIL) I
SUBJECT CODE: TGL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Woodwork (six months): Woodwork drawings, woodwork theory, practical work (design, preparation, basic working processes: scale-model examples of all woodworking joints and manufacturing projects, using hand and machine tools). Civil (six months): Organisation, communication and services, instruments. Applied mechanics. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (CIVIL) II
SUBJECT CODE: TGL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Woodwork (six months): Woodwork drawings, woodwork theory and practical work. Civil (six months): Organisation, communication and services and applied mechanics. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (CIVIL) III
SUBJECT CODE: TGL300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Woodwork (six months): Woodwork drawings, woodwork and practical work. Civil (six months): Organisation, communication and services and applied mechanics. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (CIVIL) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TGL400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and, through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (ELECTRICAL) I
SUBJECT CODE: TGE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: electrical door buzzer). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (ELECTRICAL) II
SUBJECT CODE: TGE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve

technological problems (e.g. project: earth-leakage tester). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (ELECTRICAL) III
SUBJECT CODE: TGE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: power supply or battery charger, complete construction: PCB, wiring, housing). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable Code of Conduct for Educators subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (ELECTRICAL) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TGE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and, through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (MECHANICAL) I
SUBJECT CODE: TGH100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (MECHANICAL) II
SUBJECT CODE: TGH200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical skills through basic experiments and metalwork processes (arc and oxyacetylene welding and cutting, silver soldering and brazing, heat treatments for steel) conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (MECHANICAL) III
SUBJECT CODE: TGH300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical skills through basic experiments and metalwork processes (fitting and turning processes) conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (MECHANICAL) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TGH400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation is emphasised. Theory is integrated with practical skills through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN I
SUBJECT CODE: TCD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain insight into the communication process and design principles and apply them in a technological context. Drawing practices are applied to present technological ideas and designs accurately and effectively. Appropriate information to present ideas graphically are observed and selected. Computer graphics are used and drawings interpreted. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN II
SUBJECT CODE: TCD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students gain insight into advanced design principles and apply them in a technological context. Advanced drawing practices are applied to present technological ideas and designs accurately and effectively. Current forces, systems and processes are presented graphically. Computer-aided drawings are applied at an introductory level and complex drawings are interpreted. Design models/projects are designed and scale models are produced from working drawings. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN III
SUBJECT CODE: TCD300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The application of design practice, drawing practice and computer-aided drawing in a technological environment. Multimedia applications are introduced, using the computer as a communication tool. The application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN IV
SUBJECT CODE: TCD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The advanced application of design practice, drawing practice and computer-aided drawing in a technological environment. Multimedia applications, using the computer as a communication tool.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: THE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to technology (20% weight), materials (20% weight), products and systems (40% weight) and graphic communication (20%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: THE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Hydraulics and pneumatic systems (20%), communication systems (20%), electrical systems (30%), water and structures (30%). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum, as well as appropriate assessment instruments to assess the achievement of specified outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: THE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Biotechnology systems (20%), food technology (30%), textile technology (25%) and production (25%). Application of subject didactic principles of the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: THE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical / mechanical and / or civil fields of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical skills through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve those problems by manufacturing projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) I
SUBJECT CODE: THE110A
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to technology (20% weight), materials (20% weight), products and systems (40% weight) and graphic communication (20%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) II
SUBJECT CODE: THE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Hydraulics and pneumatic systems (20%), communication systems (20%), electrical systems (30%), water and structures (30%). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum, as well as appropriate assessment instruments to assess the achievement of specified outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) III
SUBJECT CODE: THE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Biotechnology systems (20%), food technology (30%), textile technology (25%) and production (25%). Application of subject didactic principles of the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: THEORY OF EDUCATION V
SUBJECT CODE: TED510T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Challenges in education (curriculum renewal, relevant education, education for democracy, differentiation, equality and quality in education). Bio-ethical issues, moral education, multicultural education, scenarios for the future (research component).

6. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

6.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: NDPA01

Campus where offered: eMalahleni Campus (pipeline students only – no new intake)
Ga-Rankuwa Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Nelspruit Campus
Polokwane Campus
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and three other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

- b. Selection criteria: Applicants who are employed on a full-time basis are selected according to the admission criteria.

The following selection criteria, based on Senior Certificate results, apply to all subjects except English, in the case of applications for full-time study:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	8	6
B	7	5
C	6	4
D	5	3
E	4	2
F	3	1

English: If symbol is lower than a D, apply as indicated above.
If symbol is a D or higher, apply as follows:

HG	10
SG	7
>20	Accepted
15 - 20	Must undergo a Potential Assessment
<15	Not accepted

- c. Minimum duration: Three years.
- d. Presentation: Pretoria Campus: day and evening classes (certain subjects are offered on a distance education basis). Subjects are offered in both semesters.
eMalahleni Campus: block-based classes (certain subjects are offered on a distance education basis).
Ga-Rankuwa, Nelspruit, Polokwane and Soshanguve campuses: day classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.
- g. Public Management Practice III (experiential learning): No student will be permitted to register for Public Management Practice III unless he or she has passed all the set subjects in the first and second years and any three subjects in the third year.
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151. (Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
PEG121T	Public Resource Management I	(0,167)	
PUI101T	Public Information Services I	(0,167)	
PUO101T	Public Office Management I	(0,166)*	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	

SECOND SEMESTER

PUB101T	Public Decision-Making I	(0,167)	
PUV101T	Public Service Delivery I	(0,167)	
SEF101T	Self-Management I	(0,166)*	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

PFN211T	Public Financial Management II	(0,167)	Public Resource Management I
PUE201T	Public Information Practices II	(0,167)	Public Information Services I
PUG201T	Public Human Resource Management II	(0,166)*	Public Resource Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	

SECOND SEMESTER

FUN201T	Fundamentals of Research II	(0,167)	
PJF201T	Project Management II	(0,167)	Public Service Delivery I
PLU201T	Public Procurement and Logistics Management II	(0,166)*	Public Resource Management I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

FPM301T	Financial and Procurement Management III	(0,143)	Public Financial Management II
MOI301T	Management of Information III	(0,143)	Public Information Practices II
PUG301T	Public Human Resource Management III	(0,142)*	Public Human Resource Management II
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,428	

SECOND SEMESTER

ICN301T	Intersectoral Collaboration III	(0,143)	
PRQ301T	Programme Management III	(0,143)	Project Management II
PUQ301T	Public Management Practice III (offered in both semesters)	(0,143)	
PUQ301R	Public Management Practice III (re-registration) (offered in both semesters)	(0,000)	
PYU301T	Policy Studies III	(0,143)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,572	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		1,000	

6.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: BTPA01

Campus where offered: Ga-Rankuwa Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Nelspruit Campus
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s): Any tertiary diploma with a management component, subject to the student being employed in the public sector and having relevant public sector work experience. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma: Public Management at the Tshwane University for Technology for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.
- Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- Minimum duration: One year.
- Presentation: Ga-Rankuwa Campus: day classes.
Nelspruit Campus: block-based classes (Saturdays).
Pretoria Campus: evening classes (certain subjects are offered on a distance education basis). Subjects are offered in both semesters.
Soshanguve Campus: day or block-based classes.
- Intake for the qualification: January and July.

- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PAL401T	Public Accountability IV	(0,167)
RIN401T	Research and Information Management IV	(0,167)
SPI401T	Strategic Public Management IV	(0,166)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

GVR401T	Governmental Relations IV	(0,167)
PPE401T	Public Policy Management IV	(0,167)
PUG401T	Public Human Resource Management IV	(0,166)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		1,000

6.3 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (Structured) Qualification code: MTPAS2/MTLGS0

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): Any Baccalaureus Technologiae or honours degree with a management component, subject to the student being employed in the public sector and having relevant public sector work experience. Students have to pass Research Methodology before they will be admitted to study for the Magister Technologiae: Public Management.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to a structured interview with a selection committee. The candidate will be evaluated on the following criteria:
- Previous academic achievement
 - Record of conduct
 - Work experience
 - Research topic proposal
 - Reasons for continuing with studies
- c. Presentation: Block-based classes.

d. Minimum duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years.

Subjects:

The six subjects are presented during the first 18 months (2 x 2 weeks during March and September).

Teaching methods are a combination of lectures, case studies, group work, project work and independent research. Sustained participation is required throughout the programme.

The second part of the Magister Technologiae (last six months) comprises the research report, which carries a weight of 50% of the degree. Tutors will guide students for the duration of the qualification on how to plan, research and draw up their dissertations. The dissertations may cover any approved research topic. Students may choose topics that are directly related to their own professional responsibilities.

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

OPTION 1: PUBLIC SERVICE COMPONENT (MTPAS2)

YEAR SUBJECT

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMI500T	Research Methods in Public Management V	(0,100)

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

APU501T	Advanced Public Management V	(0,080)
PUN501T	Research Report: Public Management V	(0,500)
PUN501R	Research Report: Public Management V (re-registration)	(0,000)

plus four of the following subjects:

CIA501T	Contemporary Issues and Approaches in Public Management V	(0,080)
FMF501T	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
IFU501T	Information Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
ODV501T	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
PLY501T	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
POJ501T	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
RES501T	Resource Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 1,000

OPTION 2: LOCAL GOVERNMENT COMPONENT (MTLGS0)

YEAR SUBJECT

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RML500T	Research Methods in Local Government V	(0,100)

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

ALG501T	Advanced Local Government Management V	(0,080)
LGM501T	Research Report: Local Government V	(0,500)
LGM501R	Research Report: Local Government V (re-registration)	(0,000)

plus four of the following subjects:

CIL501T	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Local Government V	(0,080)
FMF501T	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
IFU501T	Information Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
ODV501T	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
PLY501T	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
POJ501T	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
RES501T	Resource Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

6.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: MTPA96

Campus where offered: Ga-Rankuwa Campus
Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management or an equivalent qualification. Students have to pass Research Methodology before they will be admitted to study for the Magister Technologiae: Public Management.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to a structured interview with a selection committee. The candidate will be evaluated on the following criteria:
- Previous academic achievement
 - Record of conduct
 - Work experience
 - Research topic proposal
 - Reasons for continuing with studies

- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PMG500T	Dissertation: Public Management	(1,000)
PMG500R	Dissertation: Public Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

6.5 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: DTPA96

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Public Management or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PMG700T	Thesis: Public Management	(2,000)
PMG700R	Thesis: Public Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

6.6 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: ALG501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: APU501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning.

SUBJECT NAME: CONTEMPORARY APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: CIL501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied.

SUBJECT NAME: CONTEMPORARY ISSUES AND APPROACHES IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: CIA501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied.

SUBJECT NAME: FINANCIAL AND PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: FPM301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Management of the budgeting process, including estimates, cash flow, priorities, performance management and revenue and expenditure management.

SUBJECT NAME: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: FMF501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The implications for and the responsibilities of the public manager in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, including the compilation and management of budgets. The particular aim is to enable students to manage their areas of responsibility in order to reach higher levels of efficiency and effectiveness.

SUBJECT NAME: FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH II
SUBJECT CODE: FUN201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire the necessary skills to conduct basic research through report-writing, research methodology and design, as well as independent and project research and policy interpretation.

SUBJECT NAME: GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GVR401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Government structures and policies, comparative international principles, public-private partnerships, globalisation, regionalisation and networking dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERSECTORAL COLLABORATION III
SUBJECT CODE: ICN301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Negotiation and conflict resolution techniques, persuasive interpersonal communication skills, strategic thinking skills and problem-solving techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: INFORMATION STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: IFU501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on obtaining, processing and analysing data, the processing of data in various systems, and the interaction that takes place between such systems.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION III
SUBJECT CODE: MOI301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Management of information and information systems for the rendering of managerial and administrative services.

SUBJECT NAME: ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V

SUBJECT CODE: ODV501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

South African managers often lack critical knowledge of the behavioural dynamics that exist in organisations. One of the most important reasons for this is the inability to present subject matter holistically; in other words, to create an understanding of the interrelated nature and need for support between the different components and the modules of which they form part. The approach in this module is to present and explain the dynamics in organisations, while allowing students to apply those dynamics in their own organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICY STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: PYU301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Management, formulation and monitoring of policies and procedures, including planning, decision-making, evaluation and monitoring.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICY STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: PLY501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on policy-making and the processes that precede the approval and adoption of defined policy as a policy or documentation. Implementation is discussed and the infrastructure of the country is examined to determine whether such a policy can be executed. Finally, the outcome is evaluated to determine whether the process and implementation have been successful.

SUBJECT NAME: PROGRAMME MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: PRQ301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Implementation of project management principles and techniques, including programme management, monitoring and control.

SUBJECT NAME: PROJECT MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PJF201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Organisation and implementation of projects according to operational policies, including how to monitor operational policies to improve their formulation and implementation.

SUBJECT NAME: PROJECT MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: POJ501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The outcomes of programme and project management focus on planning programmes and projects, estimating for control, programme and project organisation, and programme and project control, with the emphasis on applying programme and project management in the public sector.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY IV
SUBJECT CODE: PAL401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Management of financial resources, compilation and analysis of budget information and how to provide input for the drawing up of annual financial statements and performance reports.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC DECISION-MAKING I
SUBJECT CODE: PUB101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to environmental scanning, stakeholder and situational analyses, and prioritisation and problem-solving techniques in the implementation of policy.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PFN211T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of internal controls through the auditing process, report writing, expenditure control and management and data collection techniques. Application of internal controls and the management of logistics to ensure the effective utilisation and maintenance of assets and resources.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PUG201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A general overview of the provision and maintenance of resource information, the supervision of staff and performance appraisal in the management of staff.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: PUG301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The management of human resource responsibilities and functions, the maintenance of performance management systems and the facilitation of staff development.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: PUG401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Transformation of institutional strategies into operational plans, analysis of the macro- and intermediate environment and strategic management of structures, functions and resources.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC INFORMATION PRACTICES II
SUBJECT CODE: PUE201T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Information technology, including Internet and intranet navigation and searches, intermediate word-processing techniques, spreadsheets, presentation software and introduction to databases and market analysis.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC INFORMATION SERVICES I
SUBJECT CODE: PUI101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the use of electronic media in dealing with the public, with due consideration of constitutional values and the principles underlying public administration.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: PUQ301T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 3 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Public Management Practice III involves experiential learning and the submission of a logbook and portfolio. All students must undergo a minimum period of 3 months of experiential training at any public sector or related institution. A student cannot obtain the qualification without having successfully completed this subject.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC OFFICE MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: PUO101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Routine administrative tasks, including office instructions, filing and archiving, security measures and work study.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC POLICY MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: PPE401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Policy and organisational studies, including feasibility and impact studies and control mechanisms.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PLU201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Application of internal controls and the management of logistics to ensure effective utilisation and maintenance of assets and resources.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RESOURCE MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: PEG121T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Maintaining internal control in the handling of cash and the provision of stock within budgetary allocations.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SERVICE DELIVERY I
SUBJECT CODE: PUV101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Application of ethical foundations, values and norms in communication with internal and external clients.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: RIN401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Evaluation of information in a needs analysis, as well as problem identification and policy alternatives.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: RML500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An extension of the methodology that was covered in the Baccalaureus Technologiae studies pertaining to topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: RMI500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An extension of the methodology that was covered in the Baccalaureus Technologiae studies pertaining to topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government.

SUBJECT NAME: RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: RES501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The strategic approach to public personnel management and the effect of external and global environments, human resource planning, job analysis and job design. Affirmative action, equity and performance management are some of the key issues.

SUBJECT NAME: SELF-MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: SEF101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Time management principles and techniques to enhance effectiveness and efficiency.

SUBJECT NAME: STRATEGIC PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: SPI401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Transformation of institutional strategies into operational plans, analysis of the macro- and intermediate environment and strategic management of structures, functions and resources.

7. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS AND BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

7.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: NDBC03

Campus where offered: Ga-Rankuwa Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to write a formal admission test, as well.
- Please note:** In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.
- b. Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the selection process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration. Applicants will have personal interviews with the head of department.
- c. Recommended subject(s): Business Economics, Computer Science and Typing.
- d. Minimum duration: Three years.
- e. Presentation: Day classes with experiential learning in the third year.
- f. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- g. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July (for semester subjects).
- h. Experiential Learning I: See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- j. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AMC100T	Advertising and Marketing Communication I	(0,200)	
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,050)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	

FIRST SEMESTER

IDM10AT	Introduction to Marketing Management IA	(0,050)	
---------	---	---------	--

SECOND SEMESTER

IDM10BT	Introduction to Marketing Management IB	(0,050)	
---------	---	---------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,050****SECOND YEAR**

AMC200T	Advertising and Marketing Communication II	(0,200)	Advertising and Marketing Communication I Communication Science I
CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Advertising and Marketing Communication I Communication Science I
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Advertising and Marketing Communication I Communication Science I Media Studies I
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Advertising and Marketing Communication I Communication Science I Public Relations I

plus one of the following languages:

AFP140T	Afrikaans: Skakelwese B	(0,050)	
FRE110T	French	(0,050)	
GER110T	German	(0,050)	
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,050)	
SNR110T	Northern Sotho	(0,050)	
ZUL130T	Zulu	(0,050)	

FIRST SEMESTER

MPP10AT	Management Principles and Practice IA	(0,050)	
---------	---------------------------------------	---------	--

SECOND SEMESTER

MPP10BT	Management Principles and Practice IB	(0,050)	
---------	---------------------------------------	---------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,950**

THIRD YEAR

AMC300T Advertising and Marketing Communication III

AMC30PT Advertising and Marketing Communication: Theory III (0,250) Advertising and Marketing Communication II
Communication Science II
Media Studies II

AMC30QT Advertising and Marketing Communication: Experiential Learning III (0,250) Advertising and Marketing Communication II
Communication Science II
Media Studies II

CSC310T Communication Science III

CSC31PT Communication Science: Theory III (0,250) Advertising and Marketing Communication II
Communication Science II
Media Studies II

CSC31QT Communication Science: Experiential Learning III (0,250) Advertising and Marketing Communication II
Communication Science II
Media Studies II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

7.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: BTBC97

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Business Communication or an equivalent qualification. A candidate has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July (for semester subjects).
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

On completion of the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Communication, students may continue with the Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
AMC400T	Advertising and Marketing Communication IV	(0,250)
CSC400T	Communication Science IV	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III	(0,200)
MPP200T	Management Principles and Practice II	(0,100)
RMD100I	Research Methodology	(0,100)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

FIRST SEMESTER

ECN12AT Economics IA (0,050)

SECOND SEMESTER

ECN12BT Economics IB (0,050)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.3 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: NDIC03

Campus where offered: Ga-Rankuwa Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to write a formal admission test, as well.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

b. Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration. Applicants will have personal interviews with the head of department.

c. Recommended subject(s): Computer Science, Economics, French, Geography, History and Typing.

d. Minimum duration: Three years.

- e. Presentation: Day classes with experiential learning in the third year.
- f. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- g. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July (for semester subjects).
- h. Experiential Learning I: See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- j. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,100)	
INR100T	International Relations I	(0,200)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	

FIRST SEMESTER

ECN12AT	Economics IA	(0,050)	
---------	--------------	---------	--

SECOND SEMESTER

ECN12BT	Economics IB	(0,050)	
---------	--------------	---------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,100**

SECOND YEAR

CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Communication Science I International Relations I
IIT100T	Introduction to International Trade I	(0,100)	
INR200T	International Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I International Relations I
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Communication Science I International Relations I Media Studies I
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I International Relations I Public Relations I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,900**

THIRD YEAR

CSC310T	Communication Science III		
CSC31PT	Communication Science: Theory III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II Media Studies II
CSC31QT	Communication Science: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II Media Studies II

INR300T	International Relations III		
INR30PT	International Relations: Theory III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II Media Studies II
INR30QT	International Relations: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II Media Studies II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

7.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: BTIC97

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: International Communication or an equivalent qualification. A candidate has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:

- * Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in September 2007.)

On completion of the Baccalaureus Technologiae: International Communication, students may continue with the Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
CSC400T	Communication Science IV	(0,250)
INL200T	International Law	(0,100)
INR400T	International Relations IV	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III	(0,200)
RMD100I	Research Methodology*	(0,100)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

plus one of the following languages:

FRE110T	French	(0,100)
GER110T	German	(0,100)
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: MTSE06

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Communication, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: International Communication, or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration. Applicants will have personal interviews with the head of department.
- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
SAG500T	Dissertation: Strategic Communication	(1,000)
SAG500R	Dissertation: Strategic Communication (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.6 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION

Qualification code: DTSE06

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication or an equivalent qualification.

- b. Selection criteria: All prospective students have to present themselves for evaluation. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration. Applicants will have personal interviews with the head of department.
- c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
SAG700T	Thesis: Strategic Communication	(2,000)
SAG700R	Thesis: Strategic Communication (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

7.7 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: NDPR03

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to undergo a formal admission test, as well.
- Please note:** In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.
- b. Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the selection process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration. Applicants will have personal interviews with the head of department.
- c. Recommended subject(s): Business Economics, Computer Science, Hospitality Management and Typing.
- d. Minimum duration: Three years.
- e. Presentation: Day classes with experiential learning in the third year.

- f. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- g. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July (for semester subjects).
- h. Experiential Learning I: See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- j. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
BSP100T	Business Studies: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,100)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	
SPY200T	Social Psychology	(0,100)	

FIRST SEMESTER

IRS10AT	Industrial Relations IA	(0,050)
---------	-------------------------	---------

SECOND SEMESTER

IRS10BT	Industrial Relations IB	(0,050)
---------	-------------------------	---------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,100**

SECOND YEAR

CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Public Relations I
LPR100T	Law: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Public Relations I

plus one of the following languages:

AFP140T	Afrikaans: Skakelwese B	(0,100)
FRE110T	French	(0,100)
GER110T	German	(0,100)
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,100)
SNR110T	Northern Sotho	(0,100)
ZUL130T	Zulu	(0,100)

FIRST SEMESTER

MAP11AT	Marketing and Advertising: Public Relations IA	(0,050)
---------	---	---------

SECOND SEMESTER

MAP11BT Marketing and Advertising: (0,050)
Public Relations IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,900**

THIRD YEAR

CSC310T Communication Science III (0,250) Communication Science II

Media Studies II

Public Relations II

EXP1PRO Experiential Learning I (0,500)

Communication Science II

Media Studies II

Public Relations II

PRS310T Public Relations III (0,250)

Communication Science II

Media Studies II

Public Relations II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

7.8 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: **BTPR04**

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Public Relations or an equivalent qualification. A student has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January only.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
CSC400T	Communication Science IV	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III	(0,200)
MPT400T	Management Practice IV	(0,150)
PRS400T	Public Relations IV	(0,250)
RMD100I	Research Methodology	(0,150)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.9 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT Qualification code: MTPR95

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Relations Management, or a BA Honours degree in Communication Science, or any other BA Honours degree with five years of suitable experience, or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration. Applicants will have personal interviews with the head of department.
- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PRS500T	Dissertation: Public Relations Management	(1,000)
PRS500R	Dissertation: Public Relations Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.10 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: DTPR96

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Public Relations Management, or a Magister Technologiae in Communication, or any other Magister Technologiae with five years of relevant experience, or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to evaluation. Evaluation is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration. All prospective students have to present themselves for personal interviews with the head of department.
- c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PRS700T	Thesis: Public Relations Management	(2,000)
PRS700R	Thesis: Public Relations Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

7.11 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION I
SUBJECT CODE: AMC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The advertising industry in all its facets, including electronic and printed advertising, is explored and analysed.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION II
SUBJECT CODE: AMC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The theoretical principles of advertising in all its forms are investigated. The creation and interpretation of advertisements, as well as the management of an advertising programme, are important components of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: AMC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Strategic knowledge and insight into advertising form the crux of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION:
EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III

SUBJECT CODE: AMC30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION:
THEORY III

SUBJECT CODE: AMC30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The theoretical principles of advertising in all its forms are investigated through assignments submitted by students throughout the year. The creation and interpretation of advertisements, as well as the management of an advertising programme, are important components of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS: SKAKELWESE B
SUBJECT CODE: AFP140T

EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The language as instrument applies. Effective and correct use, as well as the style and register of this language, form the core of the subject. The career environment is the point of departure and national and international events are the themes under discussion.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS STUDIES: PUBLIC RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: BSP100T

EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The role of business in the community and how a business in a free-market economy with its need-satisfying institutions employs the limited resources of a community to satisfy needs. The functioning of a business undertaking in its business environment. An overview of the four fundamental management tasks. An introduction to the general organisational functions: marketing, the financial function, operational management, purchasing management, the human resource function, as well as contemporary issues in business management, which include productivity and the management of small and medium-sized businesses.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE I

SUBJECT CODE: CSC120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Communication Science is one of the major subjects at the Department of Public Relations and Business Communication. As such, it forms a theoretical basis for all the subjects. The aim is to give insight into the importance and scope of communication in the communication field, and to prepare students to apply the principles of communication science theory in the field with regard to organisational communication, inter-cultural communication and mass communication, amongst other facets.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: CSC220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are informed about and become familiarised with certain theoretical concepts and principles of communication extending the theoretical aspects covered in the first year. Insight and self-application are needed for mastering the theoretical principles. The scope and degree of application will increase during the year, and it will become increasingly important to think independently.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: CSC310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The theoretical principles of communication in all its forms are investigated in the South African context. New trends in communication science are investigated through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: CSC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A strategic, analytical and critical orientation toward communication is fostered through the in-depth exploration of pertinent issues in the communication discipline.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III
SUBJECT CODE: CSC31QT
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE: THEORY III
SUBJECT CODE: CSC31PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The theoretical principles of communication in all its forms are investigated in the South African context. New trends in communication science are investigated through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS IA
SUBJECT CODE: ECN12AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of the world economy, as well as the effect of different systems on international markets and orders.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS IB
SUBJECT CODE: ECN12BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of the world economy, as well as the effect of different systems on international markets and orders.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH: PUBLIC RELATIONS A
SUBJECT CODE: EPR130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

All aspects of business communication are covered, including business correspondence, reports, memoranda, meeting procedures and important forms of organisational communication. Students also acquire professional communicative and persuasive skills, with the emphasis on the optimal use of language.

SUBJECT NAME: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING I
SUBJECT CODE: EXP1PRO
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: FRENCH
SUBJECT CODE: FRE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: GERMAN
SUBJECT CODE: GER110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IA
SUBJECT CODE: IRS10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The rights and benefits of the worker and organisation are investigated.

SUBJECT NAME: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IB
SUBJECT CODE: IRS10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The rights and benefits of the worker and organisation are investigated.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL LAW
SUBJECT CODE: INL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Legal aspects at an international level, especially in the fields of human rights law and economics.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: INR100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Communication as practised in an international, state and political context. Different role-players in the international relations field, including interest groups and political systems are investigated. Current affairs are closely monitored and analysed.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS II
SUBJECT CODE: INR200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

International cultures and world religions are studied with the focus on human rights, corporate social responsibility, globalisation, diplomatic practice and foreign policy.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS IV
SUBJECT CODE: INR400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of international relations theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects of world systems theory, realism and liberalism are critically evaluated.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III
SUBJECT CODE: INR30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: THEORY III
SUBJECT CODE: INR30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The theoretical principles of international relations are explored in the global context. Aspects of current affairs and world issues are investigated through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL TRADE I
SUBJECT CODE: IIT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Various aspects of international trade are studied, including import, export, economic activities and markets.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: IDM10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the different components of marketing, including product, price, place and promotion.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: IDM10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the different components of marketing, including product, price, place and promotion.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO WORD PROCESSING I
SUBJECT CODE: IWP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Keyboard skills (spacing, indenting, centred headings, columns) and typing skills. Business letters, memorandums, advertisements.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW: PUBLIC RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: LPR100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The subject is divided into two modules. First module: common law and the media, defamation, invasion of privacy and voluntary controlling bodies in the media environment. Second module: statutory laws and the media, such as the Publications Act. Copyright and advertising.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT PRACTICE IV
SUBJECT CODE: MPT400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 32 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced functions of management. Dynamics of organisation. Internal and external environments. Leadership styles. Motivation. Human resources. International trade. Ethics and social responsibility.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE IA
SUBJECT CODE: MPP10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An explanation of the role of business in the community and how a business in a free-market economy with its need-satisfying institutions employs the limited resources of a community to satisfy needs. The functioning of a business undertaking in its business environment is also explained and an overview of the four fundamental management tasks is given.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE IB
SUBJECT CODE: MPP10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the general organisational functions: marketing, the financial function, operational management, purchasing management, the human resource function. Contemporary issues in business management, including productivity and the management of small and medium-sized undertakings, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: MPP200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 83 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Dynamics of the organisation, motivation, management and leadership styles, management by objectives and communication. Decision-making and problem-solving techniques, creativity, operational research, management of diversity and the systems approach to organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: MARKETING AND ADVERTISING: PUBLIC RELATIONS IA
SUBJECT CODE: MAP11AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advertising techniques and methods, the role of advertising in the marketing of products and services.

SUBJECT NAME: MARKETING AND ADVERTISING: PUBLIC RELATIONS IB
SUBJECT CODE: MAP11BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advertising techniques and methods, the role of advertising in the marketing of products and services.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA STUDIES I
SUBJECT CODE: MDS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Media Studies is aimed at teaching practical journalistic skills and giving a thorough knowledge of the media as required by public relations officers in their careers. An overall view is given, with the emphasis on various aspects of the media. It is important that students become attuned to the daily media, such as newspapers, magazines, television and radio.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA STUDIES II
SUBJECT CODE: MDS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An in-depth focus on and practical application of media techniques are presented. There is a strong focus on the development of media strategies.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: MDS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of media theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects are critically explored and evaluated.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO
SUBJECT CODE: SNR110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: PRS120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are trained to become public relations practitioners who will be able to make effective decisions in a rapidly changing environment. This subject is aimed at providing the student with a structured programme to refine and develop professional skills.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS II
SUBJECT CODE: PRS210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theory from the first year is extended to an in-depth practical application of public relations theory with a specific focus on public relations strategy.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS III
SUBJECT CODE: PRS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The theoretical principles of public relations are investigated in the South African context. New trends in the public relations field are explored through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS IV
SUBJECT CODE: PRS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of public relations theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects of complexity and the chaos theory, world systems theory and post-modernism are critically applied to the practice of public relations with a strong focus on strategic management.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100I
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The role and value of research in the field of communication. Application skills of quantitative and qualitative research are acquired through the submission of a dissertation.

SUBJECT NAME: SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: SPY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Man is examined as a unique being and as an interpersonal group entity.

SUBJECT NAME: SPANISH
SUBJECT CODE: SNH110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: ZULU
SUBJECT CODE: ZUL130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

8. DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

8.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT Qualification code: NDGV98

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): Day-class students (students who are not employed by the Department of Correctional Services): a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full-time: A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

- b. Selection criteria: Swedish formula (only for students who are not employed by the Department of Correctional Services).

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- c. Minimum duration: Three years.
- d. Presentation: Day and evening classes.

- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond with information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ENG120C	English (A level)	(0,100)*	

Subjects are offered as determined by the head of department.

FIRST SEMESTER

KDA10AT	Correctional Services Administration IA	(0,100)
KDB10AT	Correctional Services Management IA	(0,125)
KDR11AT	Correctional Services Law IA	(0,100)

plus one of the following subjects:

CML10AT	Criminology IA*	(0,125)
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)
PKV10AT	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)
PRM11AT	Personnel Management IA	(0,125)

SECOND SEMESTER

KDA10BT	Correctional Services Administration IB	(0,100)
KDB10BT	Correctional Services Management IB	(0,125)
KDR11BT	Correctional Services Law IB	(0,100)

plus one of the following subjects:

CML10BT	Criminology IB*	(0,125)
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)
PKV10BT	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)
PRM11BT	Personnel Management IB	(0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

KDA20AT	Correctional Services Administration IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
---------	--	---------	--

DB20AT	Correctional Services Management IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21AT	Correctional Services Law IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

plus one of the following subjects if not taken in the first year:

CML20AT	Criminology IIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
PKV10AT	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)	
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM11AT	Personnel Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM21AT	Personnel Management IIA	(0,125)	Personnel Management IA Personnel Management IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

KDA20BT	Correctional Services Administration IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20BT	Correctional Services Management IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21BT	Correctional Services Law IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

plus one of the following subjects if not taken in the first year:

CML20BT	Criminology IIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
PKV10BT	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)	
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	
PRM11BT	Personnel Management IB	(0,125)	
PRM21BT	Personnel Management IIB	(0,125)	Personnel Management IA Personnel Management IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

KDA30AT	Correctional Services Administration IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30AT	Correctional Services Management IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

plus two of the following subjects on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level:

CML30AT	Criminology IIIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
KDR30AT	Correctional Services Law IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IIA Correctional Services Law IIB
PKV10AT	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)	
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM11AT	Personnel Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM21AT	Personnel Management IIA	(0,125)	Personnel Management IA Personnel Management IB Personnel Management IIA Personnel Management IIB
PRM31AT	Personnel Management IIIA	(0,125)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	

SECOND SEMESTER

KDA30BT	Correctional Services Administration IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30BT	Correctional Services Management IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

plus two of the following subjects on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level:

CML30BT	Criminology IIIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
KDR30BT	Correctional Services Law IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IIA Correctional Services Law IIB
PKV10BT	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)	
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	
PRM11BT	Personnel Management IB	(0,125)	
PRM21BT	Personnel Management IIB	(0,125)	Personnel Management IA Personnel Management IB Personnel Management IIA Personnel Management IIB
PRM31BT	Personnel Management IIIB	(0,125)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:		0,500	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		1,000	

8.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: POLICING

Qualification code: NDPO99

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town)
eMalahleni Campus
Nelspruit Campus
Polokwane Campus
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Day-class students: a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol), and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full-time: a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

Closing dates for applications for distance education students: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November examination.

b. Selection criteria: Swedish formula (only for candidates who are not employed by the South African Police Service).

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- c. Minimum duration: Three years.
- d. Presentation: Distance education: limited contact per subject per year.
Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: day and evening classes.
eMalahleni Campus: day or block-based classes.
Nelspruit Campus: block-based classes.
Polokwane Campus: day classes.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
January and July (distance education).
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.
For distance education students: Completion of a registration form is compulsory. New applicants should submit the completed documents with their application forms. Senior students should submit their registration forms on or before 15 October for the May examination and on or before 15 April for the November examination. These dates are also applicable to students who have failed a re-examination and have to re-register for a subject(s).
- g. RPL: Police officers who successfully completed the Basic Training in an accredited Police Training College, since 1998, may apply for RPL credits for Policing I, Law: Policing I, Investigation of Crime I and Communication: Policing.
- h. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- i. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Subjects are offered as determined by the head of department.

The subject codes of the block-based classes differ from the codes indicated below. The codes may differ from campus to campus.

OPTION 1: EMALAHLENI, NELSPRUIT, POLOKWANE, PRETORIA AND SOSHANGUVE CAMPUSES

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR10AT	Investigation of Crime IA	(0,125)	
LPG10AT	Law: Policing IA	(0,125)	
PLG10AT	Policing IA	(0,125)	

plus one of the following subjects:

CML10AT	Criminology IA	(0,125)	
EPG100T	English Practical: Policing (year subject)	(0,250)	
LBP10AT	Management Leadership: Policing IA	(0,125)	

SECOND SEMESTER

ICR10BT	Investigation of Crime IB	(0,125)	
LPG10BT	Law: Policing IB	(0,125)	
PLG10BT	Policing IB	(0,125)	

plus one of the following subjects if English Practical: Policing was not taken in the first semester:

CML10BT	Criminology IB	(0,125)	
LBP10BT	Management Leadership: Policing IB	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

PLG20AT	Policing IIA	(0,125)	Policing IA Policing IB
---------	--------------	---------	----------------------------

plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level:

CML20AT	Criminology IIA	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
ICR20AT	Investigation of Crime IIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
KPE100T	Communication: Policing (year subject)	(0,250)	
KPR10AT	Criminal Procedure A	(0,125)	
LBP20AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LEV10AT	Law of Evidence A	(0,125)	

SECOND SEMESTER

PLG20BT	Policing IIB	(0,125)	Policing IA Policing IB
---------	--------------	---------	----------------------------

plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level:

CML20BT	Criminology IIB	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
ICR20BT	Investigation of Crime IIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
KPR10BT	Criminal Procedure B	(0,125)	
LBP20BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LEV10BT	Law of Evidence B	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

PLG30AT	Policing IIIA	(0,125)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
---------	---------------	---------	------------------------------

plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at third-year level:

CML20AT	Criminology IIA	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
CML30AT	Criminology IIIA	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
ICR20AT	Investigation of Crime IIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
ICR30AT	Investigation of Crime IIIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
KPR10AT	Criminal Procedure A	(0,125)	
LBP10AT	Management Leadership: Policing IA	(0,125)	
LBP20AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LBP30AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IIA Management Leadership: Policing IIB
LEV10AT	Law of Evidence A	(0,125)	

SECOND SEMESTER

PLG30BT	Policing IIIB	(0,125)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
---------	---------------	---------	------------------------------

plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at third-year level:

CML20BT	Criminology IIB	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
CML30BT	Criminology IIIB	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
ICR20BT	Investigation of Crime IIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
ICR30BT	Investigation of Crime IIIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
KPR10BT	Criminal Procedure B	(0,125)	
LBP10BT	Management Leadership: Policing IB	(0,125)	
LBP20BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LBP30BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IIA Management Leadership: Policing IIB
LEV10BT	Law of Evidence B	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 1,000

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR101B	Investigation of Crime I	(0,250)	
LPG101B	Law: Policing I	(0,250)	
PLG101B	Policing I	(0,250)	

plus one of the following subjects:

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)
EPG101B	English Practical: Policing	(0,250)
EUC101B	End-User Computing I	(0,250)
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)
LEV101B	Law of Evidence	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000****SECOND YEAR**

PLG201B	Policing II	(0,250)	Policing I
---------	-------------	---------	------------

plus one of the following subjects:

CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I

plus two of the following subjects not already passed:

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)	
CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)	
EPG101B	English Practical: Policing	(0,250)	
EUC101B	End-User Computing I	(0,250)	
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)	
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)	
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)	
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I
LEV101B	Law of Evidence	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000****THIRD YEAR**

PLG301B	Policing III	(0,250)	Policing II
---------	--------------	---------	-------------

plus one of the following subjects:

CML301B	Criminology III	(0,250)	Criminology II
ICR301B	Investigation of Crime III	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime II
LBP301B	Management Leadership: Policing III	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing II

plus two of the following subjects not already passed:

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)	
CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
CML301B	Criminology III	(0,250)	Criminology II
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)	
EUC101B	End-User Computing I	(0,250)	
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
ICR301B	Investigation of Crime III	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime II
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)	
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)	
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)	
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I
LBP301B	Management Leadership: Policing III	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing II
LEV101B	Law of Evidence	(0,250)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		1,000	

8.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING

Qualification code: BTPO98

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Durban or Cape Town)
eMalahleni Campus
Nelspruit Campus
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Policing or an equivalent qualification. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma for the first time before 2007 and who have not since interrupted their studies.
- Closing date for applications for distance education students: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November examination.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Evening, block based classes or distance education. eMalahleni Campus – block-based classes only.
- e. Intake for the qualification: January only.
January and July (distance education only).
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: January and July.
- For distance education students: Completion of a registration form is compulsory. New applicants should submit the completed documents with their application forms. Senior students should submit their registration forms on or before 15 October for the

May examination and on or before 15 April for the November examination. These dates are also applicable to students who have failed a re-examination and have to re-register for a subject(s).

- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
 h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered as determined by the head of department.

OPTION 1: EMALAHLENI, NELSPRUIT, PRETORIA AND SOSHANGUVE CAMPUSES

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LBP40AT	Management Leadership: Policing IVA	(0,125)
RMD10AP	Research Methodology A	(0,125)

plus one of the following subjects:

ICR40AT	Investigation of Crime IVA	(0,125)
PLG40AT	Policing IVA	(0,125)

plus one subject (0,125 credit) which was not passed in the National Diploma.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

LBP40BT	Management Leadership: Policing IVB	(0,125)
RMD10BP	Research Methodology B	(0,125)

plus one of the following subjects:

ICR40BT	Investigation of Crime IVB	(0,125)
PLG40BT	Policing IVB	(0,125)

plus one subject (0,125 credit) which was not passed in the National Diploma.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LBP40AB	Management Leadership: Policing IVA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing III
RMD10AV	Research Methodology A	(0,125)	

plus one of the following subjects:

ICR40AB	Investigation of Crime IVA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime III
PLG40AB	Policing IVA	(0,125)	Policing III

plus one subject (0,125 credit) which was not passed in the National Diploma.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

LBP40BB	Management Leadership: Policing IVA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IVB
RMD10BV	Research Methodology B	(0,125)	Research Methodology A

plus one of the following subjects:

ICR40BB	Investigation of Crime IVB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IVA
PLG40BB	Policing IVB	(0,125)	Policing IVA

plus one subject (0,125 credit) which was not passed in the National Diploma.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.4 **MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING (Structured)**

Qualification code: MTPOST

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Durban or Cape Town)
Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years. The six subjects are presented during the first 18 months in evening or block-based classes (2 x 2 weeks during March and September).
- Teaching methods are based on a combination of lectures, case studies, group work, project work and independent research. Sustained participation is required throughout the programme.
- The second part of the Magister Technologiae (the last six months) comprises the dissertation (Research Report: Policing V), which carries a weight of 50% of the degree.
- d. Presentation: Evening, block-based classes or distance education.
- e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered in semesters, as determined by the Department

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER**OPTION 1: PRETORIA CAMPUS**

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
APB501T	Advanced Police Management V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PLG501T	Research Report: Policing V	(0,500)	
PLG501R	Research Report: Policing V (re-registration)	(0,000)	
RMP200T	Research Methods in Policing II (year subject)	(0,100)	Research Methodology

plus four of the following subjects:

ACG501T	Advanced Crime Investigation V	(0,080)	Investigation of Crime IV
CPV511T	Advanced Pro-Active Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IV
CYI501T	Contemporary Policing Approaches and Issues V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
IFT511T	Information Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IV
ODP511T	Organisation Development in Policing V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PFN501T	Public Financial Management V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PJG501T	Project Management V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
POS511T	Policy Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PUG511T	Human Resource Management in Policing V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000****OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION**

APB501B	Advanced Police Management V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PLG502T	Research Report: Policing V	(0,500)	
PLG502R	Research Report: Policing V (re-registration)	(0,000)	
RMP200B	Research Methods in Policing II (year subject)	(0,100)	Research Methodology

plus four of the following subjects:

ACG501B	Advanced Crime Investigation V	(0,080)	Investigation of Crime IV
CPV511B	Advanced Pro-Active Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IV
CYI501B	Contemporary Policing Approaches and Issues V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
IFT511B	Information Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IV
ODP511B	Organisation Development in Policing V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PFN501B	Public Financial Management V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PJG501B	Project Management V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
POS511B	Policy Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV
PUG511B	Human Resource Management in Policing V	(0,080)	Management Leadership: Policing IV

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING

Qualification code: MTPO00

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- d. Dissertation: Supervisors will guide students for the duration of the programme on how to plan, research and draw up their dissertations. The dissertations may cover any approved research topic. Students may choose topics that are directly related to their own professional responsibilities.
- e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
POG500T	Dissertation: Policing	(1,000)
POG500R	Dissertation: Policing (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.6 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING

Qualification code: DTPO00

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
- d. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PLG700T	Thesis: Policing	(2,000)
PLG700R	Thesis: Policing (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

8.7 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: SECURITY MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: BTSC02

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria)
Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

NO NEW REGISTRATIONS FOR THIS QUALIFICATION ARE ACCEPTED AS FROM 2005. STUDENTS WHO ARE CURRENTLY REGISTERED FOR THIS QUALIFICATION HAVE UNTIL 2011 TO OBTAIN IT, SUBJECT TO REGULATION 3.1.1 ON THE MAXIMUM DURATION OF STUDY.

Phase-out date: 31 December 2011

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

OPTION 1: PRETORIA AND SOSHANGUVE CAMPUSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
------	---------	--------	-------------------------

One of the following languages:

AFM100T	Afrikaans	(0,250)	
ENB120T	English	(0,250)	

FIRST SEMESTER

EUS10AT	End-User Computing Skills IA	(0,125)	
MAN12AT	Management IA	(0,125)	
SEP10AT	Security Practice IA	(0,125)	

SECOND SEMESTER

EUS10BT	End-User Computing Skills IB	(0,125)	
MAN12BT	Management IB	(0,125)	
SEP10BT	Security Practice IB	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

MAN22AT	Management IIA	(0,125)	Management IA Management IB
OHL10AT	Occupational Health and Safety Law A	(0,125)	
SEP20AT	Security Practice IIA	(0,125)	Security Practice IA Security Practice IB

plus one of the following subjects:

ACS11AT	Accounting Skills IA	(0,125)	
IRS10AT	Industrial Relations IA	(0,125)	
LLA10AT	Labour Law A	(0,125)	
MER10AT	Mercantile Law IA	(0,125)	
OEF15AT	Organisational Effectiveness IA	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

MAN22BT	Management IIB	(0,125)	Management IA Management IB
OHL10BT	Occupational Health and Safety Law B	(0,125)	
SEP20BT	Security Practice IIB	(0,125)	Security Practice IA Security Practice IB

plus one of the following subjects:

ACS11BT	Accounting Skills IB	(0,125)
IRS10BT	Industrial Relations IB	(0,125)
LLA10BT	Labour Law B	(0,125)
MER10BT	Mercantile Law IB	(0,125)
OEF15BT	Organisational Effectiveness IB	(0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

MAN31AT	Management IIIA	(0,125)	Management IIA Management IIB
SEP30AT	Security Practice IIIA	(0,125)	Security Practice IIA Security Practice IIB

plus two of the following subjects (if not already passed in the first year):

ACS11AT	Accounting Skills IA	(0,125)
IRS10AT	Industrial Relations IA	(0,125)
LLA10AT	Labour Law A	(0,125)
MER10AT	Mercantile Law IA	(0,125)
OEF15AT	Organisational Effectiveness IA	(0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

MAN31BT	Management IIIB	(0,125)	Management IIA Management IIB
SEP30BT	Security Practice IIIB	(0,125)	Security Practice IIA Security Practice IIB

plus two of the following subjects (if not already passed in the first year):

ACS11BT	Accounting Skills IB	(0,125)
IRS10BT	Industrial Relations IB	(0,125)
LLA10BT	Labour Law B	(0,125)
MER10BT	Mercantile Law IB	(0,125)
OEF15BT	Organisational Effectiveness IB	(0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

FOURTH YEAR

ACE400T	Advanced Corporate Investigations IV	(0,250)	
MAN410T	Management IV	(0,250)	Management IIIA Management IIIB
SER400T	Security Risk Management IV	(0,250)	

FIRST SEMESTER

RMD10AP	Research Methodology A	(0,125)	
---------	------------------------	---------	--

SECOND SEMESTER

RMD10BP	Research Methodology B	(0,125)	
---------	------------------------	---------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
EUS101T	End-User Computing Skills I	(0,250)	
MAN121T	Management I	(0,250)	
SEP101T	Security Practice I	(0,250)	

plus one of the following languages:

AFM101T	Afrikaans	(0,250)	
ENB121T	English	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

MAN221B	Management II	(0,250)	Management I
OEF151B	Organisational Effectiveness I	(0,250)	
OHL101T	Occupational Health and Safety Law	(0,250)	
SEP201T	Security Practice II	(0,250)	Security Practice I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

IRS101T	Industrial Relations I	(0,250)	
LLA101T	Labour Law	(0,250)	
MAN311T	Management III	(0,250)	Management II
SEP301T	Security Practice III	(0,250)	Security Practice II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

FOURTH YEAR

ACE401T	Advanced Corporate Investigations IV	(0,250)	
MAN401B	Management IV	(0,250)	Management III
RMD101P	Research Methodology	(0,250)	
SER401T	Security Risk Management IV	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

8.8 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: BTTS00

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town)
Pretoria Campus
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

NO NEW REGISTRATIONS FOR THIS QUALIFICATION ARE ACCEPTED AS FROM 2003. STUDENTS WHO ARE CURRENTLY REGISTERED FOR THIS QUALIFICATION HAVE UNTIL 2009 TO OBTAIN IT, SUBJECT TO REGULATION 3.1.1 ON THE MAXIMUM DURATION OF STUDY.

Phase-out date: 31 December 2009

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered in semesters, as determined by the Department.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
TFS101T	Traffic Safety Systems I	(0,250)	
plus three of the following subjects:			
CIC101T	City Policing I	(0,250)	
INS101T	Interpersonal Skills I	(0,250)	
LTR101T	Law for Traffic Practitioners I	(0,250)	
PMG121T	Public Management I (only for distance education)	(0,250)	
TFA101T	Traffic Administration I	(0,250)	
TRC101T	Traffic Criminology I	(0,250)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,000	

SECOND YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFS201T	Traffic Safety Systems II	(0,250)	Traffic Safety Systems I
plus one of the following subjects:			
CIC201T	City Policing II	(0,250)	City Policing I
LTR201T	Law for Traffic Practitioners II	(0,250)	Law for Traffic Practitioners I
PMG201T	Public Management II (only for distance education)	(0,250)	Public Management I
TFA201T	Traffic Administration II	(0,250)	Traffic Administration I
TRC201T	Traffic Criminology II	(0,250)	Traffic Criminology I
plus two subjects (0,500 credit) which were not passed in the first year.			

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFS301T Traffic Safety Systems III (0,250) Traffic Safety Systems II

plus one of the following subjects:

CIC301T	City Policing III	(0,250)	City Policing II
LTR301T	Law for Traffic Practitioners III	(0,250)	Law for Traffic Practitioners II
PMG321T	Public Management III (only for distance education)	(0,250)	Public Management II
TFA301T	Traffic Administration III	(0,250)	Traffic Administration II
TRC301T	Traffic Criminology III	(0,250)	Traffic Criminology II

plus two subjects (0,500 credit) which were not passed in the first or second year.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

FOURTH YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

RMD100S Research Methodology (year subject) (0,250)

TFS401T Traffic Safety Systems IV (0,250) Traffic Safety Systems III

plus one of the following subjects:

CIC401T	City Policing IV	(0,250)	City Policing III
LTR401T	Law for Traffic Practitioners IV	(0,250)	Law for Traffic Practitioners III
PMG431T	Public Management IV (only for distance education)	(0,250)	Public Management III
TFA401T	Traffic Administration IV	(0,250)	Traffic Administration III
TRC401T	Traffic Criminology IV	(0,250)	Traffic Criminology III

plus one subject (0,250 credit) which was not passed in the first, second or third year.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

8.9 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT

Qualification code: MTT502

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

- Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Traffic Safety Management or an equivalent qualification.
- Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TSM500T	Dissertation: Traffic Safety Management	(1,000)
TSM500R	Dissertation: Traffic Safety Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.10 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: LICENSING AND REGISTRATION

Qualification code: NDLC03

Campus where offered: Pretoria Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

NO NEW REGISTRATIONS FOR THIS QUALIFICATION ARE ACCEPTED AS FROM 2008. STUDENTS WHO ARE CURRENTLY REGISTERED FOR THIS QUALIFICATION HAVE UNTIL 2012 TO OBTAIN IT, SUBJECT TO REGULATION 3.1.1 ON THE MAXIMUM DURATION OF STUDY.

Phase-out date: 31 December 2012

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered in semesters, as determined by the Department.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LMM101T	Licensing Management I	(0,250)	
TFM101T	Traffic Systems Management I	(0,250)	

plus two of the following subjects:

PUK101T	Public Sector Management I	(0,250)
RMM101T	Road Traffic Management I	(0,250)
SLE101T	Selective Licensing Law Enforcement I	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

LMM201T	Licensing Management II	(0,250)	Licensing Management I
TFM201T	Traffic Systems Management II	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management I

plus two of the following subjects:

PUK201T	Public Sector Management II	(0,250)	Public Sector Management I
RMM201T	Road Traffic Management II	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management I
SLE201T	Selective Licensing Law Enforcement II	(0,250)	Selective Licensing Law Enforcement I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

LMM301T	Licensing Management III	(0,250)	Licensing Management II
TFM301T	Traffic Systems Management III	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management II

plus two of the following subjects:

LCG301T	Licensing Criminology III	(0,250)	Selective Licensing Law Enforcement II
PUK301T	Public Sector Management III	(0,250)	Public Sector Management II
RMM301T	Road Traffic Management III	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

8.11 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING

Qualification code: NDRY03

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town)
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full-time: Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

Closing dates for applications for distance education students: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November Examination.

b. Selection criteria:

Swedish formula

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- c. Minimum duration: Three years.
- d. Presentation: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: block-based classes with two to three contact sessions per subject per semester.
Distance education: with a minimum number of contact sessions per subject per semester.
- e. Intake for the qualification: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July.
Distance education: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November examination.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July.
Distance education: 15 September till 15 October for the May examination and 15 March till 15 April for the November examination. These dates are applicable to students who have failed a re-examination and have to re-register for a subject(s).
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Subjects are offered in semesters, as determined by the Department.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
TFM101T	Traffic Systems Management I	(0,250)	
plus three of the following subjects:			
MIO101T	Municipal Policing I	(0,250)	
PUK101T	Public Sector Management I	(0,250)	
RMM101T	Road Traffic Management I	(0,250)	
STL101T	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement I	(0,250)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		1,000	

SECOND YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFM201T Traffic Systems Management II (0,250) Traffic Systems Management I

plus three of the following subjects:

MIO201T	Municipal Policing II	(0,250)	Municipal Policing I
PUK201T	Public Sector Management II	(0,250)	Public Sector Management I
RMM201T	Road Traffic Management II	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management I
STL201T	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement II	(0,250)	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFM301T Traffic Systems Management III (0,250) Traffic Systems Management II

plus three of the following subjects:

MIO301T	Municipal Policing III	(0,250)	Municipal Policing II
PUK301T	Public Sector Management III	(0,250)	Public Sector Management II
RMM301T	Road Traffic Management III	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management II
TRC301T	Traffic Criminology III	(0,250)	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

8.12 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING

Qualification code: BTRY03

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town)
Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Road Traffic and Municipal Police Management: Municipal and Traffic Policing or an equivalent qualification. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.

Closing dates for applications for distance education: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November Examination.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: One year.

- d. Presentation: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: block-based classes with two to three contact sessions per subject per semester. Distance education: with a minimum number of contact sessions per subject per semester.
- e. Intake for the qualification: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July. Distance education: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November examination.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July. Distance education: 15 September till 15 October for the May examination and 15 March till 15 April for the November examination. These dates are applicable to students who have failed a re-examination and have to re-register for a subject(s).
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered in semesters, as determined by the Department.

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMD100S	Research Methodology (year subject)	(0,250)
TFM401T	Traffic Systems Management IV	(0,250)
plus two of the following subjects:		
MIO401T	Municipal Policing IV	(0,250)
PUK401T	Public Sector Management IV	(0,250)
RMM401T	Road Traffic Management IV	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.13 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY
Qualification code: NDRS03

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town) Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.) Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

Please note: This qualification will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

- a. Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full-time: Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

Please note: In view of the new National Senior Certificate, admission requirements for 2009 will change. Particulars will be given in a separate publication in 2008.

Closing dates for applications for distance education: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November Examination.

b. Selection criteria:

Swedish formula

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

c. Minimum duration:

Three years.

d. Presentation:

Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: block-based classes with two to three contact sessions per subject per semester.
Distance education: with a minimum number of contact sessions per subject per semester.

e. Intake for the qualification:

Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July.
Distance education: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November examination.

f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification:

Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July.

Distance education: 15 September till 15 October for the May examination and 15 March till 15 April for the November examination. These dates are applicable to students who have failed a re-examination and have to re-register for a subject(s).

g. Readmission:

See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

h. Subject credits:

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Subjects are offered in semesters, as determined by the Department.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
PUK101T	Public Sector Management I	(0,250)	
RMM101T	Road Traffic Management I	(0,250)	
TFM101T	Traffic Systems Management I	(0,250)	

plus one of the following subjects:

TCM101T	Traffic Communication and Liaison I	(0,250)	
TRE101T	Traffic Education I	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

PUK201T	Public Sector Management II	(0,250)	Public Sector Management I
RMM201T	Road Traffic Management II	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management I
TFM201T	Traffic Systems Management II	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management I

plus one of the following subjects:

TMK201T	Traffic Marketing II	(0,250)	Traffic Communication and Liaison I
TRE201T	Traffic Education II	(0,250)	Traffic Education I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

PUK301T	Public Sector Management III	(0,250)	Public Sector Management II
RMM301T	Road Traffic Management III	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management II
TFM301T	Traffic Systems Management III	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management II

plus one of the following subjects:

TMK301T	Traffic Marketing III	(0,250)	Traffic Marketing II
TRE301T	Traffic Education III	(0,250)	Traffic Education II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

8.14 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY
Qualification code: BTRS03

Campus where offered: Distance Education (with limited contact, namely compulsory block-based classes at Pretoria, Durban or Cape Town)
 Pretoria Campus (No new intake as from 2008.)
 Soshanguve Campus

Please note that the campus(es) indicated is/are subject to change and confirmation.

REMARKS

Please note: This qualification will only be offered if there is a sufficient number of students.

- a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Road Traffic and Municipal Police Management: Road Safety or an equivalent qualification. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.

Closing dates for applications for distance education: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November Examination.
- b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.
- c. Minimum duration: One year.
- d. Presentation: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: block-based classes with two to three contact sessions per subject per semester.
Distance education: with a minimum number of contact sessions per subject per semester.
- e. Intake for the qualification: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July.
Distance education: 31 August for the January intake with a May examination and 28 February for the July intake with a November examination.
- f. Registration for the subjects of this qualification: Pretoria and Soshanguve campuses: January and July.
Distance education: 15 September till 15 October for the May examination and 15 March till 15 April for the November examination. These dates are applicable to students who have failed a re-examination and have to re-register for a subject(s).
- g. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
- h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered in semesters, as determined by the Department.

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PUK401T	Public Sector Management IV	(0,250)
RMD100S	Research Methodology (year subject)	(0,250)
RMM401T	Road Traffic Management IV	(0,250)
TFM401T	Traffic Systems Management IV	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.15 SUBJECT INFORMATION

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING SKILLS IA
SUBJECT CODE: ACS11AT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Part 1: The world of accounting: systems, business, financial statements, accounting cycle, general ledger, control and time value. Part 2: Financial accounting: transactions, purchases, sales and accounts, fixed assets, investments, contributed capital, income statement, balance sheet and cash flow. Part 3: Managerial accounting: manufacturing, cost-volume-profit analysis, budget and standard costs, capital budgeting, interpretation of financial statements. Part 4: Introductory taxation: tax payers, taxes and levies. Income tax of individuals and companies, planning.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING SKILLS IB
SUBJECT CODE: ACS11BT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Part 1: The world of accounting: systems, business, financial statements, accounting cycle, general ledger, control and time value. Part 2: Financial accounting: transactions, purchases, sales and accounts, fixed assets, investments, contributed capital, income statement, balance sheet and cash flow. Part 3: Managerial accounting: manufacturing, cost-volume-profit analysis, budget and standard costs, capital budgeting, interpretation of financial statements. Part 4: Introductory taxation: tax payers, taxes and levies. Income tax of individuals and companies, planning.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED CORPORATE INVESTIGATIONS IV
SUBJECT CODE: ACE400T, ACE401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Economic crimes as a security risk, investigation practices, forensics and management, evidence and proof, money laundering, forensic investigation of fraud, embezzlement, corruption and computer crime, investigating employee theft, investigation of credit card offences, bad debts, liability insurance and risk transfers.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED CRIME INVESTIGATION V
SUBJECT CODE: ACG501B, ACG501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

This module focuses on introductory concepts, such as the Locard principle, individualisation, identification, the philosophy of investigation and levels of information management. The following study units are covered: the role of the expert, media management, multidisciplinary task teams, operational management, witness protection, and victim empowerment.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED POLICE MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: APB501B, APB501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on strategic management and organisation development against the background of the most recent policing strategies, as applied to a police organisation.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED PRO-ACTIVE POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: CPV511B, CPV511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on the most recent theories on combating and preventing crime. Comparisons are made with approaches followed in developed and developing countries to prevent and combat crime. Particular emphasis is placed on the National Crime Prevention Strategy of the South African Government and the National Crime Combating Strategy followed by the South African Police Service.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS
SUBJECT CODE: AFM100T, AFM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire a variety of essential written and oral language skills required for effective business and industrial communication.

SUBJECT NAME: CITY POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: CIC101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The principles of preventative city policing. Various aspects regarding, *inter alia*, short-, medium- and long-term methods to prevent crime.

SUBJECT NAME: CITY POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: CIC201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The role and responsibilities of the city police supervisor, as well as operational issues, such as police violence and corruption.

SUBJECT NAME: CITY POLICING III
SUBJECT CODE: CIC301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

City policing managerial principles, such as planning and organisation.

SUBJECT NAME: CITY POLICING IV
SUBJECT CODE: CIC401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced crime prevention, strategic and project management.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION: POLICING
SUBJECT CODE: KPE100T, KPE101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The dynamics of language are applied in the policing context. The following aspects receive attention: interpersonal processes, verbal and non-verbal communication, effective listening, successful telephone communication, language and writing skills and the various types of official correspondence.

SUBJECT NAME: CONTEMPORARY POLICING APPROACHES AND ISSUES V
SUBJECT CODE: CYI501B, CYI501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The impact of change on functional policing is investigated. The Police Service is not an island and policing is not performed in an insular fashion. Constitutionalism, politics, the judiciary, economics and social factors (such as crime tendencies) all play a part in transforming the police. All these factors have an effect on organisational ideology, the individual police officer's occupational personality and, ultimately, on the relations between the police and the public.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IA
SUBJECT CODE: KDA10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Prison matters – internal and external guarding, section services, visits to prisons, the role and functions of the institution committee and parole board and various other administrative functions that are performed in a prison. Support functions – development of the professional character of the correctional officer, personnel matters and privileges, the objectives and functions of the registration office and transport, as well as logistical and financial matters.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IB
SUBJECT CODE: KDA10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Prison matters – internal and external guarding, section services, visits to prisons, the role and functions of the institution committee and parole board and various other administrative functions that are performed in a prison. Support functions – development of the professional character of the correctional officer, personnel matters and privileges, the objectives and functions of the registration office and transport, as well as logistical and financial matters.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDA20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Prison matters – admission, warrants, detention, administration, legal visits and release. Support functions – personnel matters, such as promotions, housing, transfers and termination of service, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDA20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Prison matters – admission, warrants, detention, administration, legal visits and release. Support functions – personnel matters such as promotions, housing, transfers and termination of service, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDA30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Prison matters – treatment and reintegration of prisoners and community corrections. Support functions – personnel matters, such as organisation and record of service, recruitment and employment, salaries, recreation clubs, studies and bursaries, research, uniforms, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDA30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Prison matters – treatment and reintegration of prisoners and community corrections. Support functions – personnel matters, such as organisation and record of service, recruitment and employment, salaries, recreation clubs, studies and bursaries, research, uniforms, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IA
SUBJECT CODE: KDR11AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Criminal law and law of delict – introduction to law as a field of study, the place of correctional services in the broad judiciary system, the role of correctional services officers within the law, basic principles of criminal law and law of delict. Law of criminal procedure and law of evidence – basic principles, warrants of search and seizure, trespassing and arrests, effective delivery of evidence.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IB
SUBJECT CODE: KDR11BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Criminal law and law of delict – introduction to law as a field of study, the place of correctional services in the broad judiciary system, the role of correctional services officers within the law, basic principles of criminal law and law of delict. Law of criminal procedure and law of evidence – basic principles, warrants of search and seizure, trespassing and arrests, effective delivery of evidence.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDR21AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Human rights – the concept is explained with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution. The Correctional Services Act – provisions relevant to personnel who are engaged with prisoners, background to new legislation, requirements regarding the use of force, admission and detention, community corrections and general powers of law enforcement.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDR21BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Human rights – the concept is explained with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution. The Correctional Services Act – provisions relevant to personnel who are engaged with prisoners, background to new legislation, requirements regarding the use of force, admission and detention, community corrections and general powers of law enforcement.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDR30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Administrative law – the concept is explained in theory with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution and the provisions of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No.3 of 2000) (PAJA). The foundation of South African administrative law; the sources of administrative law; the legal subjects in administrative law, and the administrative law relationship; the concept of administrative action; The general powers, duties and functions of administrators, and statutory grounds for judicial review, remedies and orders of court.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDR30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Administrative law – the principles are applied in practice with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution and the provisions of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000) (PAJA) and decision making, as well as the giving of reasons for decisions. The Correctional Services delegations; transfer of personnel and offenders in Correctional Services. Placement on parole; capita selecta: Correctional Services Case Law.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: KDB10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of general management concepts, principles, theories and leadership skills. Planning, organisation and control, delegation, problem-solving, decision-making and team work are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: KDB10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of general management concepts, principles, theories and leadership skills. Planning, organisation and control, delegation, problem-solving, decision-making and team work.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDB20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of motivation and self-development, stress management, conflict management, communication skills, creativity and career development skills. Operational planning, organisation design, group formation and team dynamics, leadership and productivity.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDB20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of motivation and self-development, stress management, conflict management, communication skills, creativity and career development skills. Operational planning, organisation design, group formation and team dynamics, leadership and productivity.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDB30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of service evaluation, financial management, logistical management, management by objectives, organisation and work study skills. Tactical planning, organisation development, management information, decision-making and problem-solving, as well as change management.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDB30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of service evaluation, financial management, logistical management, management by objectives, organisation and work study skills. Tactical planning, organisation development, management information, decision-making and problem-solving, as well as change management.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL LAW
SUBJECT CODE: CRL101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are introduced to the sources of criminal law and the elements of criminal liability. This includes the act, prohibitive description and causality, unlawfulness, guilt and the various grounds of justification. Specific categories of crime are defined and knowledge of the elements constituting crime is applied.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL PROCEDURE
SUBJECT CODE: KPR101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the basic principles, values and constitutionalism of the Criminal Procedure Act, the prosecution of crime and the rendering of assistance, the accused's presence in court, the exercising of powers, the maintenance of individual rights, questioning, searching and attachment and issues related to bail.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL PROCEDURE A
SUBJECT CODE: KPR10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the basic principles, values and constitutionalism of the Criminal Procedure Act, the prosecution of crime and the rendering of assistance, the accused's presence in court, the exercising of powers, the maintenance of individual rights, questioning, searching and attachment and issues relating to bail.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL PROCEDURE B
SUBJECT CODE: KPR10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of indictments, charge sheet matters, the court's arrangements and the accused's plea, as well as the course of the trial and related matters, the verdict and sentence, and the legal remedies after verdict and sentencing.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: CML101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IA
SUBJECT CODE: CML10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IB
SUBJECT CODE: CML10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: CML201B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Building on the first year, the second year concentrates on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues also receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIA
SUBJECT CODE: CML20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Building on the first year, the second year will concentrate on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues will also receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIB
SUBJECT CODE: CML20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Building on the first year, the second year will concentrate on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues will also receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: CML301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are familiarised with and will be expected to relate to the causes of crime, which include recent theoretical developments and paradigm shifts. Attention is given to specific crime categories, as well as vulnerable groups, with the emphasis on businesses as victims and perpetrators.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: CML30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students will be expected to relate to the causes of crime, which include recent theoretical developments and paradigm shifts. Specific crime categories, as well as vulnerable groups, with the emphasis on businesses as victims and perpetrators, will receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: CML30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students will be introduced to the reaction to crime, which includes problems in the criminal justice system and related community structures. Contemporary crime issues with specific reference to organised crime and victimless crimes will be analysed.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING I
SUBJECT CODE: EUC101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record-file and database management programs, use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING IA
SUBJECT CODE: EUC10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING IB
SUBJECT CODE: EUC10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING SKILLS I
SUBJECT CODE: EUS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record-file and database management programs, use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING SKILLS IA
SUBJECT CODE: EUS10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING SKILLS IB
SUBJECT CODE: EUS10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH
SUBJECT CODE: ENB120T, ENB121T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire a variety of essential written and oral language skills required for effective business and industrial communication.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (A LEVEL)
SUBJECT CODE: ENG120C
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire a variety of essential written and oral language skills required for effective business and industrial communication in the correctional services environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH PRACTICAL: POLICING
SUBJECT CODE: EPG100T, EPG101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students will be introduced to the interpersonal processes of communication, including the needs, theories and types of human communication, effective listening, including components thereof and barriers thereto, types of non-verbal communication and its functions, successful telephone communication, including receiving complaints and dealing with aggressive calls. Students will also be introduced to official correspondence, including the various types of letters, minutes and statements, with the emphasis on purpose and requirements, the composition of statements, including language use and the correction of errors, report writing, with the emphasis on the five sections of a report and the requirements of a good report.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: PUG511B, PUG511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of the strategic approach to public personnel management and the effect of external and global environments, human resource planning, job analysis and job design. Affirmative action, equity and performance management are some of the key issues.

SUBJECT NAME: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: IRS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the South African industrial relations system, conflict management, the history of South African industrial relations, labour laws, an overview of environmental influences on industrial relations. The role of communication in the workplace, employee representation, employee participation, grievances and discipline in the workplace, dismissals, trade union rights in South Africa, dispute procedures and strikes.

SUBJECT NAME: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IA
SUBJECT CODE: IRS10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the South African industrial relations system, conflict management, the history of South African industrial relations and South African labour legislation. An overview of environmental influences on industrial relations. The role of communication in the workplace, employee representation, employee participation, grievances and discipline in the workplace, dismissals, trade union rights in South Africa, dispute procedures and strikes.

SUBJECT NAME: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IB
SUBJECT CODE: IRS10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the South African industrial relations system, conflict management, the history of South African industrial relations, South African labour legislation. An overview of environmental influences on industrial relations. The role of communication in the workplace, employee representation, employee participation, grievances and discipline in the workplace, dismissals, trade union rights in South Africa, dispute procedures and strikes.

SUBJECT NAME: INFORMATION STUDIES IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: IFT511B, IFT511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on obtaining, processing and analysing data, the processing of data in various systems and the interaction that takes place between such systems.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERPERSONAL SKILLS I
SUBJECT CODE: INS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to human behaviour studies, basic interpersonal skills, communication skills and conflict-handling skills.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME I
SUBJECT CODE: ICR101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The basic principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The basic principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The basic principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME II
SUBJECT CODE: ICR201B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME III
SUBJECT CODE: ICR301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IVA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR40AB, ICR40AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theories about and perspectives on terrorism, including regional and international cooperation, resolutions, treaties and conventions. Managing the investigation of terrorism, the terrorism investigation process and the role of intelligence. Presenting the evidence and trial procedures.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IVB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR40BB, ICR40BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theories about and perspectives on organised crime, including regional and international cooperation. Managing the investigation of organised crime, the role of intelligence and aids in investigation, such as Interpol undercover operations, the entrapment system and informer management.

SUBJECT NAME: LABOUR LAW
SUBJECT CODE: LLA101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The South African Law Association, common law. The Basic Conditions of Employment Act and other related acts. The Labour Relations Act. HIV/Aids in the work environment. Sexual harassment.

SUBJECT NAME: LABOUR LAW A
SUBJECT CODE: LLA10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The South African Law Association, common law. The Basic Conditions of Employment Act and other relevant legislation. The Labour Relations Act. HIV/Aids in the working environment. Sexual harassment.

SUBJECT NAME: LABOUR LAW B
SUBJECT CODE: LLA10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The South African Law Association, common law. The Basic Conditions of Employment Act and other relevant legislation. The Labour Relations Act. HIV/Aids in the working environment. Sexual harassment.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW FOR TRAFFIC PRACTITIONERS I
SUBJECT CODE: LTR101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to criminal law and law of evidence. Identifying people and collecting evidence at collisions. An introduction to traffic safety legislation.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW FOR TRAFFIC PRACTITIONERS II
SUBJECT CODE: LTR201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Criminal Law Procedures Act, Road Safety Act and other related Acts.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW FOR TRAFFIC PRACTITIONERS III
SUBJECT CODE: LTR301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Administrative law. The Unemployment Insurance Act and other Acts pertaining to human resource management.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW FOR TRAFFIC PRACTITIONERS IV
SUBJECT CODE: LTR401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Advanced application of the Road Traffic Act and related traffic legislation.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EVIDENCE
SUBJECT CODE: LEV101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are exposed to the basic concepts and definitions relating to the law of evidence. The relevance and admissibility of evidence, exclusion of evidence with the emphasis on hearsay evidence, the admissibility of proof and relevant statements, and the different kinds of evidence.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EVIDENCE A
SUBJECT CODE: LEV10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are introduced to the basic concepts and definitions relating to the law of evidence. The relevance and admissibility of evidence, exclusion of evidence, with the emphasis on hearsay evidence, the admissibility of proof and relevant statements, and the different kinds of evidence.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EVIDENCE B
SUBJECT CODE: LEV10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

In the second semester the emphasis is on proof without evidence, competence and compellability, evidence obtained unconstitutionally, the evaluation of evidence and aspects related to the burden of proof.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW: POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: LPG101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students will have a sound knowledge of introductory South African law; the Constitution, with the emphasis on the Bill of Rights; South African criminal law, with the emphasis on the elements of crime; the Criminal Procedure Act, with a focus on the pre-trial phase, leading up to the first appearance in court.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW: POLICING IA
SUBJECT CODE: LPG10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this subject, students will have knowledge of South African law, the Constitution, with the emphasis on the Bill of Rights, South African criminal law, with the emphasis on the elements of crime, and the Criminal Procedure Act, with a focus on the pre-trial phase, leading up to the first appearance in court.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW: POLICING IB
SUBJECT CODE: LPG10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the Criminal Procedure Act, which is subdivided into the trial, sentencing and after-trial phases, the law of evidence, including admissions, relevancy and admissibility, and the South African Police Services Act, with the emphasis on disciplinary issues.

SUBJECT NAME: LICENSING CRIMINOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: LCG301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The identification and combating of white-collar traffic-related crimes with regard to licensing and registration (such as fraud). The identification and application of legislation and regulations pertaining to the above white-collar crimes. The introduction and management of measures to prevent white-collar traffic-related crimes with regard to licensing and registration.

SUBJECT NAME: LICENSING MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: LMM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, managerial inputs in determining such strategies, and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: LICENSING MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: LMM201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: LICENSING MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: LMM301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: MAN121T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Business concepts, self-development, small business practice, planning, organisation, leadership, control, and the nature of supervisory work.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: MAN12AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Business concepts, self-development, small business practice, planning, organisation, leadership, control, and the nature of supervisory work.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: MAN12BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Business concepts, self-development, small business practice, planning, organisation, leadership, control, and the nature of supervisory work.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: MAN221B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Dynamics of the organisation, motivation, management and leadership styles, management by objectives, and communication. Decision making and problem solving, creativity, operational research, industrial relations and the systems approach to organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: MAN22AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Dynamics of the organisation, motivation, management and leadership styles, management by objectives, and communication. Decision-making and problem-solving, creativity, operational research, industrial relations and the systems approach to organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: MAN22BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Dynamics of the organisation, motivation, management and leadership styles, management by objectives, and communication. Decision-making and problem-solving, creativity, operational research, industrial relations and the systems approach to organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: MAN311T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Strategic management, business ethics and the social responsibilities of management, management and motivational theories, industrial and labour relations, negotiations and the small business in practice.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: MAN31AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Strategic management, business ethics and the social responsibilities of management, management and motivational theories, industrial and labour relations, negotiations and the small business in practice.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: MAN31BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Strategic management, business ethics and the social responsibilities of management, management and motivational theories, industrial and labour relations, negotiations and the small business in practice.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: MAN401B, MAN410T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Management approaches, the business environment, functions of management, decision-making and problem-solving, strategic management, management by objectives, corporate communication, small-business management, international management and ethics, and social responsibility.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: LBP101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed. This includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IA
SUBJECT CODE: LBP10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed, which includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IB
SUBJECT CODE: LBP10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed, which includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: LBP201B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

During the second year of study, students focus on applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIA
SUBJECT CODE: LBP20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

During the second year of study, students focus on applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIB
SUBJECT CODE: LBP20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

During the second year of study, students focus on applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING III
SUBJECT CODE: LBP301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

During the third year of study, the emphasis is on advanced management aspects. These include management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: LBP30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

During the third year of study, the emphasis is on advanced management aspects, including management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: LBP30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

During the third year of study, the emphasis is on advanced management aspects, including management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IVA
SUBJECT CODE: LBP40AB, LBP40AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Managing public police policies, developing a systems model for the analysis and evaluation of police organisations, managing toward effective policing, the service delivery improvement programme of the South African Police Service, the learning organisation as a change strategy, human resource management in the South African Police Service, financial management in the South African Police Service, leadership development, and police ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IVB
SUBJECT CODE: LBP40BB, LBP40BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Managing public police policies, developing a systems model for the analysis and evaluation of police organisations, managing toward effective policing, the service delivery improvement programme of the South African Police Service, the learning organisation as a change strategy, human resource management in the South African Police Service, financial management in the South African Police Service, leadership development, and police ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW IA
SUBJECT CODE: MER10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the law of contracts. Legal requirements for drawing up a valid contract. Terms of a contract. Transfer and termination of personal rights arising from contractual obligations. Interpretation of a contract and breach of a contract.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW IB
SUBJECT CODE: MER10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to the law of contracts. Legal requirements for drawing up a valid contract. Terms of a contract. Transfer and termination of personal rights arising from contractual obligations. Interpretation of a contract and breach of a contract.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: MIO101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and drawing up of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: MIO201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and drawing up of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL POLICING III
SUBJECT CODE: MIO301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within the public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial

level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and compilation of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL POLICING IV
SUBJECT CODE: MIO401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within the public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and compilation of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY LAW
SUBJECT CODE: OHL101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The importance of occupational health and safety for security, laws for safety and health in the workplace, regulations and laws relating to machinery and occupational safety, compensation for injuries and diseases, unemployment insurance.

SUBJECT NAME: OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY LAW A
SUBJECT CODE: OHL10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The importance of occupational health and safety for security, legislation for safety and health in the workplace, regulations and legislation related to machinery and occupational safety, compensation for injuries and disease, unemployment insurance.

SUBJECT NAME: OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY LAW B
SUBJECT CODE: OHL10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The importance of occupational health and safety for security, legislation for safety and health in the workplace, regulations and legislation related to machinery and occupational safety, compensation for injuries and disease, unemployment insurance.

SUBJECT NAME: ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: ODP511B, ODP511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

South African managers often have a critical lack of knowledge of the behavioural dynamics that exist in organisations. One of the most important reasons for this is an inability to present subject matter holistically; in other words, to create an understanding of the interrelated nature and need for support between the different components and the department of which they form a part. The approach in this module is to present and explain the dynamics in organisations, while allowing students to apply those dynamics in their own organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: ORGANISATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS I
SUBJECT CODE: OEF151B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to effectiveness, productivity, people in organisations, change, methods and system improvement.

SUBJECT NAME: ORGANISATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS IA
SUBJECT CODE: OEF15AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to effectiveness, productivity, people in organisations, change, methods and system improvement.

SUBJECT NAME: ORGANISATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS IB
SUBJECT CODE: OEF15BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Improving administrative systems, work measurement, time study.

SUBJECT NAME: PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: PRM11AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A broad frame of reference relating to the psychological aspects of individual behaviour and social processes. An introduction to the responsibilities and realities of a career in personnel management.

SUBJECT NAME: PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: PRM11BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the aspects that will be studied in depth in Personnel Management II and III, as well as in Management of Training and Labour Relations. A synopsis of all the functions of personnel management.

SUBJECT NAME: PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: PRM21AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The planning and employment phase in organisations. Aspects, such as job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment and selection are studied and applied in practice through practical liaison, assignments, case studies and role-plays.

SUBJECT NAME: PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: PRM21BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The maintenance phase of personnel management to promote job satisfaction. Aspects, such as induction, merit and remuneration management are studied and applied in practice through practical liaison, assignments, case studies and role-plays.

SUBJECT NAME: PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: PRM31AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The dynamic factors in personnel management, the development of and an introduction to the personnel manager's role in a business. Insight into specific functions in order to understand other functions. The basic interpersonal and intrapersonal skills required for a successful personnel manager.

SUBJECT NAME: PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: PRM31BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER AND 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Proficiency in measuring and controlling labour turnover and absenteeism, basic interpersonal and intrapersonal skills for success as a personnel manager or practitioner.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: PLG101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of the first year, students will have basic knowledge and understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of the first year, students will have basic knowledge and an understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, the basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

On completion of the first year, students will have a basic knowledge and understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: PLG201B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

In the second study year, the emphasis is on the practical application of community policing; the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums; problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research studied in the first year are further developed.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

In the second study year, more emphasis is placed on the practical application of community policing, the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums, problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research from the first year are further developed.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

In the second study year, more emphasis is placed on the practical application of community policing, the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums, problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research from the first year are further developed.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING III
SUBJECT CODE: PLG301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem solving as a policing strategy. They will also be able to apply crime prevention strategies and practices; the principles of community policing and democratic policing, and will be able to determine how these principles relate to quality policing. Research methodology is also polished.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem-solving skills as a policing strategy, and apply crime prevention strategies and practices, as well as the principles of community policing and democratic policing. They will also be able to determine the relation of these principles to quality policing. Research methodology is also refined.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem-solving skills as a policing strategy, and apply crime prevention strategies and practices, as well as the principles of community policing and democratic policing. They will also be able to determine the relation of these principles to quality policing. Research methodology is also refined.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IVA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG40AB, PLG40AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A historical survey of the development of the police force into a police service, policing as an applied science, policing objectives in the various working environments, the role and influence of legislation on policing competencies and restrictions on effective policing and policing styles.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IVB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG40BB, PLG40BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A historical survey of the development of the police force into a police service, policing as an applied science, policing objectives in the various working environments, the role and influence of legislation on policing competencies and restrictions on effective policing and policing styles.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICY STUDIES IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: POS511B, POS511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The emphasis is on policy-making and the processes that precede the approval and adoption of defined policy as a policy or documentation. Implementation is discussed and the infrastructure of the country is examined to determine whether such policies are feasible. Finally, the outcome is evaluated to determine whether the process and implementation have been successful.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT A
SUBJECT CODE: PKV10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The aim of Professional Skills Development is to equip the student with the capacities required by a correctional officer in the new South Africa. On completion of the subject, the student will be able to perform an important role in the criminal justice system in a more professional manner, thereby making an important contribution to the protection of society against crime.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT B
SUBJECT CODE: PKV10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The aim of Professional Skills Development is to equip the student with the capacities required by a correctional officer in the new South Africa. On completion of the subject, the student will be able to perform an important role in the criminal justice system in a more professional manner, thereby making an important contribution to the protection of society against crime.

SUBJECT NAME: PROJECT MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: PJG501B, PJG501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The outcomes of programme and project management with the emphasis on planning programmes and projects, estimating for control, programme and project organisation and programme and project control, with the emphasis on applying programme and project management in the public sector.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: PFN501B, PFN501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of the implications for and the responsibilities of the public manager in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, including the compilation and management of budgets. The particular aim is to enable students to manage their areas of responsibility to reach higher levels of efficiency and effectiveness.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: PMG121T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management that will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery at the different levels of management. Aspects that will be studied over a four-year period include: ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: PMG12AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A study of the locus of public administration in relation to the internal and external environments.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: PMG12BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to South African government structures for legislation, execution and legislative authority within the three spheres of government, including community structure.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PMG201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management that will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery at the different levels of management. Aspects that will be studied over a four-year period include: ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: PMG321T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management that will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery at the different levels of management. Aspects that will be studied over a four-year period include: ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: PMG431T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management that will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery at the different levels of management. Aspects that will be studied over a four-year period include: ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: PUK101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PUK201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: PUK301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: PUK401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of Public Sector Management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100S
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Conducting basic research, design and project research.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD101P
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Conducting basic research, design and project research.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY A
SUBJECT CODE: RMD10AP, RMD10AV
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Conducting basic research, design and project research.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY B
SUBJECT CODE: RMD10BP, RMD10BV
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Conducting basic research, design and project research.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS IN POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: RMP200B, RMP200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The objective is to expand the methodology covered during the Baccalaureus Technologiae studies in topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: RMM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic, traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: RMM201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: RMM301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: RMM401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: SEP101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The role and function of asset protection, security surveys, risk and threat identification, physical security, electronic support, introduction to transport and cargo and retail security.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE IA
SUBJECT CODE: SEP10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The role and function of asset protection, security surveys, risk and threat identification, physical security, electronic aids, introduction to transport and cargo and retail security.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE IB
SUBJECT CODE: SEP10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The role and function of asset protection, security surveys, risk and threat identification, physical security, electronic aids, introduction to transport and cargo and retail security.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: SEP201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The principles of civil and criminal procedure, the general principles of criminal law, grounds of justification, strict and vicarious liability, relevancies from the law of evidence, how to trace legislation, selected statutory legislation.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE IIA
SUBJECT CODE: SEP20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The principles of civil and criminal procedure, the general principles of criminal law, grounds of justification, strict and vicarious liability, relevancies from the law of evidence, how to trace legislation, selected statutory legislation.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE IIB
SUBJECT CODE: SEP20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The principles of civil and criminal procedure, the general principles of criminal law, grounds of justification, strict and vicarious liability, relevancies from the law of evidence, how to trace legislation, selected statutory legislation.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: SEP301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Crime-related risk assessments, crime-related risk identification, techniques of risk identification, measurement and analysis of crime-related risks in an organisation, risk control, physical and organisational elimination of crime-related risks, reduction of crime-related risks, insurance and other forms of risk transfer.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: SEP30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Crime-related risk assessments, crime-related risk identification, techniques of risk identification, measurement and analysis of crime-related risks in an organisation, risk control, physical and organisational elimination of crime-related risks, reduction of crime-related risks, insurance and other forms of risk transfer.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY PRACTICE IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: SEP30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Crime-related risk assessments, crime-related risk identification, techniques of risk identification, measurement and analysis of crime-related risks in an organisation, risk control, physical and organisational elimination of crime-related risks, reduction of crime-related risks, insurance and other forms of risk transfer.

SUBJECT NAME: SECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: SER400T, SER401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Theories and principles, security policy, risk assessment, risk financing, security risk control and evaluation, measurements, procedures and systems. Security surveys or audits.

SUBJECT NAME: SELECTIVE LICENSING LAW ENFORCEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: SLE101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SELECTIVE LICENSING LAW ENFORCEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: SLE201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: STL101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: STL201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC ADMINISTRATION I
SUBJECT CODE: TFA101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Office practice and procedures, documentation and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC ADMINISTRATION II
SUBJECT CODE: TFA201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Registration, licensing and collision management. Testing ground, fleet and prosecution administration.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC ADMINISTRATION III
SUBJECT CODE: TFA301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Managing civil protection units. Administration of transgressions and management of the traffic safety environment.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC ADMINISTRATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: TFA401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Accident bureau management and speed and pedestrian management.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC COMMUNICATION AND LIAISON I
SUBJECT CODE: TCM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies, such as interpersonal skills, presentation skills and the skills to handle mass communication.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: TRC101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Traffic offences and the investigation of such offences.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: TRC201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Visual perception and how it influences road users.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: TRC301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The objective is to focus on the inappropriate handling of road traffic offences, as well as on any activities undertaken for one's own gain, such as bribery and misconduct. The emphasis is also on the development and implementation of measures to limit such offences.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: TRC401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The victim and suspect in the traffic safety environment.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC EDUCATION I
SUBJECT CODE: TRE101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC EDUCATION II
SUBJECT CODE: TRE201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC EDUCATION III
SUBJECT CODE: TRE301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC MARKETING II
SUBJECT CODE: TMK201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to marketing principles from a social marketing point of view, based on the role-players' needs. Developing marketing skills and knowledge to such an extent that students will be able to manage a team of marketing specialists in developing strategies and implementation plans towards promoting traffic-related products, concepts, procedures and services at national and local levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC MARKETING III
SUBJECT CODE: TMK301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to marketing principles from a social marketing point of view, based on the role-players' needs. Developing marketing skills and knowledge to such an extent that students will be able to manage a team of marketing specialists in developing strategies and implementation plans towards promoting traffic-related products, concepts, procedures and services at national and local levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SAFETY SYSTEMS I
SUBJECT CODE: TFS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Introduction to traffic safety systems. Community-based training for the implementation of traffic safety systems.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SAFETY SYSTEMS II
SUBJECT CODE: TFS201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Driver training, traffic safety education. Emergency services. Traffic control and policing.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SAFETY SYSTEMS III
SUBJECT CODE: TFS301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The road environment, legislation, adjudication, registration and licensing pertaining to traffic safety.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SAFETY SYSTEMS IV
SUBJECT CODE: TFS401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Road safety marketing and advanced road safety systems management.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: TFM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various submanagement systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: TFM201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various submanagement systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: TFM301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various submanagement systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: TFM401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity's role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various submanagement systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.